



UNIVERSIDADE DA BEIRA INTERIOR  
Ciências da Saúde

# Natural compounds as new antibacterials to control *Campylobacter* spp.

**Andreia Filipa Silvestre Duarte**

Tese para obtenção do Grau de Doutor em  
**Biomedicina**  
(3º ciclo de estudos)

Orientadora: Prof.<sup>a</sup> Doutora Fernanda da Conceição Domingues  
Coorientadora: Prof.<sup>a</sup> Doutora Mónica Alexandra de Sousa Oleastro

Covilhã, março de 2016







Este trabalho foi financiado por Fundos FEDER através do Programa Operacional Fatores de Competitividade - COMPETE e por Fundos Nacionais através da FCT - Fundação para a Ciência e a Tecnologia no âmbito do projeto «Alimentos funcionais com resveratrol para controlar e prevenir a colonização patogénica de carne de aves» (PTDC/AGR-ALI/121876/2010).





***“Be the change that you wish to see in the world.”***

*Mahatma Gandhi*



# Dedicatória

Esta tese é dedicada aos meus Pais. Por me terem inculcido a curiosidade de querer saber sempre mais, por me terem ensinado a lutar para alcançar os meus objetivos e sempre acreditarem nas minhas capacidades.



# Agradecimentos

A execução deste trabalho só foi possível devido à colaboração, disponibilidade e empenho de algumas pessoas, desde já, a todos o meu muito obrigado.

À Professora Fernanda Domingues, pela orientação neste trabalho, pelos conhecimentos que me transmitiu, pelo rigor científico e por me ter inculcido um espírito crítico. Agradeço-lhe também pela sua amizade, toda a disponibilidade e atenção.

À Professora Mónica Oleastro, por ter aceitado o desafio de me orientar sem me conhecer, pela sua constante disponibilidade, pelos conhecimentos que me transmitiu e pelo empenho na resolução dos problemas que surgiram.

Agradeço também a todos os membros do Centro de Investigação em Ciências da Saúde. De um modo especial à Susana, pela sua amizade, por tudo o que me ensinou e por estar sempre presente para qualquer dificuldade; à Filomena pelas horas dispensadas nos ensaios de Citometria e pelos conhecimentos que me transmitiu na formação e caracterização dos complexos de inclusão; à Ana Catarina pela sua colaboração e companhia nas longas horas passadas no laboratório.

A todos os que me acolheram no Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge e fizeram com que o meu trabalho fosse possível. Em especial à Andrea Santos e ao João Benoliel que sempre me ajudaram a ultrapassar os problemas que iam surgindo e tornaram a minha estadia no INSA uma experiência a repetir.

A todos os meus amigos. À Diana, Daniela e Penafiel, que me acompanharam nesta jornada desde o início, pela amizade, carinho e apoio constante. À Ana Martinho, Tiago e Prof.<sup>a</sup> Eugénia, pela amizade, pelo apoio e por todos os bons momentos.

À Ângela Silva, por se ter tornado uma amiga muito especial e companheira de discussões científicas.

Ao Ângelo Luís, por ser mais que um amigo, por ser como um irmão. Agradeço-lhe pela presença na minha vida, pelo apoio incondicional, pelos conhecimentos que me transmitiu, por sempre me ter apoiado e nunca ter duvidado das minhas capacidades. Por me fazer sorrir quando tudo estava escuro. Pois como alguém dizia, nós somos uma equipa, mas não uma equipa qualquer, somos uma “*Dream Team*”.

A toda a minha família, em particular aos meus padrinhos e às minhas avós, por sempre acreditarem em mim, por me apoiarem em todas as etapas da minha vida e se preocuparem constantemente comigo.

A ti, João, por estares sempre a meu lado nos bons e maus momentos, por teres aturado o meu mau feitio quando as coisas corriam mal, por veres sempre o lado bom e me fazeres sorrir. Obrigada por sempre me apoiares e me dares força nas alturas de desânimo. O meu muito obrigado pelo teu carinho e por tudo!

Por último, mas não menos importante, gostaria de agradecer à minha mãe, ao meu pai e ao meu irmão, os meus exemplos de vida, por estarem sempre presentes, pela compreensão, pelo constante apoio e pelo encorajamento ao longo destes anos. Não é possível agradecer tudo o que fazem por mim. Obrigado!





## Resumo alargado

As doenças de origem alimentar continuam a ser um problema comum em todo o mundo. Ainda que possam ser provocadas por diversos agentes, são as bactérias, os vírus ou os parasitas a principal causa das infeções alimentares. O consumo ou processamento de alimentos contaminados têm sido descritos como as principais vias de transmissão para os humanos. *Campylobacter jejuni* e *Campylobacter coli* têm sido descritos como a principal causa de gastroenterite bacteriana em seres humanos em todo o mundo e em 2013, na União Europeia, a campilobacteriose, infeção causada por *Campylobacter*, foi a zoonose mais relatada. Nos seres humanos, as espécies de *Campylobacter* têm sido associadas a uma variedade de condições gastrointestinais, tais como gastroenterite, doenças inflamatórias do intestino, cancro colon-rectal, síndrome do intestino irritável, entre outras e também podem provocar manifestações extra-gastrointestinais, como bacteremia, infeções pulmonares e abscessos. As complicações pós-infeção por este microrganismo incluem a artrite reativa e podem conduzir a doenças auto-imunes, tais como a síndrome de Guillain-Barré. A maioria das infeções por *Campylobacter* não necessita de intervenção terapêutica sendo apenas necessária reidratação. No entanto, em pacientes imunodeprimidos, pacientes cujos sintomas são severos ou persistentes e aqueles com infeções extra-intestinais é utilizado tratamento antimicrobiano, sendo os antibióticos mais utilizados a eritromicina e a ciprofloxacina. No entanto, em todo o Mundo tem-se verificado que as estirpes de *Campylobacter* são cada vez mais resistentes a antibióticos, incluindo os usados em humanos. Para além disso também têm sido descritas estirpes de *Campylobacter* resistentes a desinfetantes, o que se deve, principalmente, à sua capacidade de formar biofilmes. Estes biofilmes são um problema emergente na indústria alimentar, aumentando a possibilidade de contaminações ao longo da cadeia alimentar. Assim, e como os estudos relativos a *Campylobacter* são escassos, é da maior relevância estudar a epidemiologia de espécies de *Campylobacter* isoladas em Portugal, a sua resistência a antibióticos e procurar alternativas, aos antimicrobianos convencionais, para o seu controlo.

Devido à escassez de estudos relativos à epidemiologia de *Campylobacter* em Portugal procedeu-se neste trabalho ao estudo da distribuição epidemiológica de isolados de *Campylobacter* de seres humanos, entre 2009 e 2012, em Portugal. Para isso, foram analisadas 837 estirpes obtidas através do Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge. Destas 837 estirpes, 84,5% foram identificados como *C. jejuni*, 14,8% como *C. coli*, 0,2% como *C. upsaliensis*, 0,1% como *C. concisus* e 0,2% das amostras foram identificadas como *Arcobacter butzleri*. Em relação à sua distribuição por faixas etárias, observou-se que 61,5% das estirpes pertenciam ao grupo com idades entre 1 e 15 anos. Após este estudo preliminar, a partir deste grupo de isolados humanos, escolheram-se aleatoriamente 125 estirpes de *Campylobacter* (*C. jejuni* e *C. coli*) isoladas de seres humanos. A este grupo de estirpes,

adicionaram-se 39 isolados de retalho alimentar e 32 de animais. As 196 amostras foram então caracterizadas através da tipagem por sequenciamento multilocus e da tipagem do gene *flaA*. Através destes métodos de tipagem, observou-se que as estirpes de *C. coli* eram geneticamente mais conservadas do que *C. jejuni* e que dentro de cada espécie, existiam isolados geneticamente relacionados provenientes de fontes diferentes. Em seguida, o fenótipo de resistência ao ácido nalidíxico, amoxicilina, ciprofloxacina, eritromicina, gentamicina e tetraciclina foi avaliado pelo método de diluição em agar. Observaram-se elevadas taxas de resistência para todos os antibióticos com exceção à gentamicina, incluindo para os antibióticos utilizados no tratamento de campilobacteriose grave em humanos. Além disso, observou-se um fenótipo de resistência a múltiplos antibióticos (resistência a 3 ou mais classes de antibióticos) em 86% dos isolados. Perante os elevados níveis de resistência observados, estudaram-se os mecanismos moleculares subjacentes a essas resistências. Verificou-se que todos os isolados resistentes à ciprofloxacina possuíam a mutação Thr-Ile-86 na região que determina resistências às quinolonas no gene *gyrA*. Para a resistência à eritromicina apenas foi detetada a mutação A2075G no gene 23S rRNA. Em relação à resistência à gentamicina, observou-se que as três estirpes resistentes à gentamicina possuíam o marcador de resistência aos aminoglicosídeos *aphA-3*, sendo que uma das estirpes tinha uma mutação neste marcador. Foi ainda evidenciado neste estudo, que as bombas de efluxo *cmeABC* também podem desempenhar um papel na resistência a múltiplas drogas e no fenótipo da resistência a gentamicina. Assim, neste estudo foi possível obter uma visão geral da epidemiologia de *Campylobacter* em Portugal e descrever pela primeira vez a elevada taxa de multirresistência a antibióticos, assim como realçar o surgimento de estirpes de *Campylobacter* resistentes aos antibióticos de uso humano. Com base nos resultados deste estudo foram selecionadas estirpes com diferentes perfis genéticos e de resistência a antibióticos para serem utilizadas no decurso deste trabalho.

Como o género *Campylobacter* é a principal causa de gastroenterite bacteriana e a via alimentar é a principal via de contaminação, a elevada percentagem de estirpes resistentes a antibióticos aumenta o potencial zoonótico da infeção com estirpes multirresistentes. Logo, torna-se necessário controlar o crescimento de *Campylobacter* nas vias mais comuns de contaminação, que são os alimentos. Assim, o objetivo seguinte deste trabalho foi avaliar o potencial do resveratrol para controlar as estirpes de *Campylobacter* previamente caracterizadas. Apesar do resveratrol possuir várias propriedades biológicas, incluindo antimicrobianas, a sua baixa solubilidade em água e alta instabilidade comprometem a sua aplicação. Assim, para ultrapassar estes problemas, estudou-se o encapsulamento do resveratrol com metil- $\beta$ -ciclodextrina. Verificou-se que a complexação do resveratrol com esta ciclodextrina provocou um aumento de 400 vezes na sua solubilidade. Em seguida o complexo de inclusão foi caracterizado através de Espectroscopia de Infravermelho por Transformada de Fourier (FTIR), Calorimetria Exploratória Diferencial (DSC), Difração de Raios-X (XRD) e Microscopia Eletrónica de Varrimentos (SEM), confirmando-se efetivamente a

sua formação. Seguidamente foram avaliadas algumas propriedades biológicas do resveratrol e do seu complexo de inclusão com metil- $\beta$ -ciclodextrina, tendo-se verificado que ambos os compostos tinham atividade antioxidante muito forte, baixa toxicidade e ainda capacidade de reduzir a viabilidade das células Caco-2 (linha celular constituída por células epiteliais de adenocarcinoma colorectal heterogéneo). Além disso, também foi demonstrada a sua atividade antibacteriana contra estirpes de *Campylobacter* previamente selecionadas: duas estirpes de referência (*C. jejuni* ATCC 33560 e *C. coli* ATCC 33559), duas estirpes isoladas de fezes de pacientes com gastroenterite aguda (*C. coli* 53 e *C. coli* 873) e duas estirpes isoladas de carne de aves fresca (*C. jejuni* 225421 e *C. coli* 219872). Estes resultados sugerem que o resveratrol e o seu complexo de inclusão podem ser usados para controlar *Campylobacter* e que o resveratrol encapsulado em metil- $\beta$ -ciclodextrina mantém as suas propriedades antioxidantes e antibacterianas. Uma vez que os resultados com o resveratrol e o complexo de inclusão foram bastante promissores, estudou-se ainda outro complexo de inclusão (resveratrol-hidroxipropil- $\gamma$ -ciclodextrina), previamente formado e caracterizado pelo grupo de investigação, que revelou ainda ter um potencial antimicrobiano mais elevado contra *Campylobacter* e *A. butzleri*, um patógeno de origem alimentar relacionado a *Campylobacter*. Dado isto, inicialmente avaliou-se a atividade antibacteriana em células planctónicas e mostrou-se que tanto o resveratrol como o complexo de inclusão têm um efeito bactericida contra as estirpes multirresistentes *C. coli* 873 e *C. jejuni* 225421. Com o objetivo de esclarecer o potencial mecanismo de ação do complexo de inclusão do resveratrol em hidroxipropil- $\gamma$ -ciclodextrina sobre as estirpes de *Campylobacter*, começou por se avaliar a despolarização das membranas celulares e a atividade metabólica por citometria de fluxo. Através desta técnica, observou-se que complexo de inclusão pode atuar induzindo a despolarização da membrana e afetando a atividade metabólica das células. Dado que os biofilmes bacterianos são um problema emergente na indústria alimentar, também foi avaliado o potencial destes dois compostos para inibir a formação de biofilmes e eliminar biofilmes estabelecidos. Tanto o resveratrol como o complexo de inclusão foram capazes de inibir a formação de biofilmes e diminuir biofilmes previamente estabelecidos, mesmo em concentrações sub-inibitórias. O sistema *quorum sensing* (QS) tem sido associado à resistência antimicrobiana e formação de biofilmes, portanto, o potencial anti-QS destes dois compostos também foi estudado através da utilização de uma estirpe biossensor (*Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472). Verificou-se que ambos, o resveratrol e o complexo de inclusão, foram capazes de inibir o sistema QS, o que pode explicar o efeito anti-biofilme destes compostos. Assim, nestes estudos foram demonstradas as propriedades antimicrobianas e anti-biofilme do resveratrol e complexo de inclusão em estirpes de *Campylobacter*. Este aspeto associado ao facto de o resveratrol ser um composto de origem natural, e de também apresentar forte atividade antioxidante, encorajam futuros estudos com vista à sua aplicação como potencial conservante alimentar.

Finalmente, uma vez que tem havido um interesse crescente na utilização de compostos naturais para aplicação em produtos alimentares, também foi avaliado o potencial do óleo essencial de coentros (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) e do seu principal composto, o linalool, para controlar *Campylobacter*. Ambos os compostos exibiram um efeito bactericida contra as quatro estirpes testadas (*C. jejuni* ATCC 33560, *C. coli* ATCC 33559, *C. jejuni* 225421 e *C. coli* 873) com valores de concentração mínima inibitória entre 0,5 e 1 µL/mL e observou-se que os compostos voláteis do óleo essencial de coentros também inibiram o crescimento de *Campylobacter*. Observou-se ainda que ambos os compostos inibiram a formação de biofilmes e promoveram a dispersão de biofilmes de *Campylobacter*. Como descrito anteriormente, também foi estudado o efeito destes compostos sobre o sistema QS. Foi demonstrada a atividade anti-QS do óleo essencial de coentros e do linalool através da inibição da produção de violaceína pela estirpe biossensor *C. violaceum*. Assim, mais uma vez, esta atividade anti-QS pode estar associada com a atividade anti-biofilme dos compostos, uma vez que o QS tem um papel importante na regulação da formação e desenvolvimento de biofilmes. Para além do potencial anti-bacteriano e anti-biofilme do óleo essencial e do linalool, também se avaliou a sua atividade antioxidante, uma vez que o processo de oxidação está relacionado com a perda da qualidade dos alimentos. Assim, observou-se que ambos os compostos têm uma elevada capacidade para inibir a peroxidação de lípidos. Em suma, os resultados demonstraram que estes compostos naturais podem ser utilizado para controlar *Campylobacter* e também como agentes antioxidantes para melhorar a qualidade dos alimentos.

Em conclusão, neste trabalho, foram apresentados, dados recentes referentes à epidemiologia de *Campylobacter* em Portugal, bem como a sua diversidade genética e respetivos perfis de resistência a antibióticos. Diante disto, são necessários novos agentes antimicrobianos para controlar este patógeno emergente de origem alimentar. Neste trabalho mostrou-se que o resveratrol e o óleo essencial de coentros, ambos compostos naturais, têm a capacidade de reduzir células planctónicas e biofilmes de *Campylobacter*, possuindo também várias atividades biológicas, incluindo propriedades antioxidantes. Este trabalho permitiu alargar o conhecimento sobre a epidemiologia e taxas resistência de estirpes de *Campylobacter* isoladas em Portugal e desenvolver novas estratégias de controlo deste microrganismo baseadas na utilização de compostos de origem natural.

## Palavras-chave

*Campylobacter*, epidemiologia, resistência a antibióticos, resveratrol, óleo essencial de coentros, atividade antibacteriana, atividade anti-biofilmes, atividade anti-*quorum sensing*, potencial antioxidante.

# Abstract

Foodborne diseases remain common around the world and can be caused by a variety of agents, being bacteria, viruses or parasites the main causes of such infections. Moreover, the major cause of foodborne diseases is consumption or handling of contaminated food. *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* are the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis in humans worldwide and are increasingly resistant to antimicrobial agents mainly due to its ability to form biofilms. Furthermore, campylobacteriosis was the most commonly reported zoonosis in the European Union in 2013. So, the main objective of this work was to study the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* species in Portugal and to explore the potential of natural compounds as new antibacterials to control this foodborne pathogen and to increase the shelf life of food products.

We started this work with an epidemiological study of *Campylobacter* in Portugal. Firstly we studied the epidemiological distribution of *Campylobacter* isolates from humans, between 2009 and 2012, in Portugal. For this, 837 strains from the National Institute of Health Dr Ricardo Jorge were analyzed, of which 84.5% were identified as *C. jejuni*, 14.8% as *C. coli*, 0.2% as *C. upsaliensis*, 0.1% as *C. concisus* and 0.2% of the samples were identified as *Arcobacter butzleri*. Concerning the distribution per age groups, we observed that 61.5% of the strains belonged to the group aged between 1 and 15 years. Afterward, from the group of 837 strains, we randomly choose 125 *Campylobacter* isolates from humans. In addition to these isolates, we added strains isolated from different sources: 39 from retail food and 32 from animals. All the 196 strains were then characterized by multilocus sequence typing (MLST) and *flaA* typing. We found that the *C. coli* isolates were genetically more conserved than *C. jejuni*, and within each species, genetically related isolates were recovered from different sources. Then, the resistance phenotype to six antibiotics was evaluated by the agar dilution method. We observed high resistance rates to several antibiotics, including the ones used in the treatment of severe campylobacteriosis. We also identified a multidrug resistance phenotype in 86% of the isolates. Once this high resistance to antibiotics was confirmed, we decided to study the underlying molecular mechanisms. In all the ciprofloxacin resistant isolates we found the Thr-86-Ile mutation in the quinolone-resistance-determining regions (QRDR) in the DNA gyrase gene (*gyrA*). For the erythromycin resistance only the mutation A2075G was detected. Regarding gentamicin resistance, we found the three gentamicin-resistant isolates harboured the *aphA-3* aminoglycoside resistance marker, with one strain having a point mutation. In addition, we showed that *cmeABC* efflux pumps may also play a role in the multidrug resistance phenotype and in the gentamicin resistance. In sum, the results obtained in this first part of the study gave an overview of the *Campylobacter* epidemiology in Portugal and worrying antibiotic multi-resistance rate. This part also highlighted the emergence of *Campylobacter* strains resistant to antibiotics commonly used in

humans. Then, we select a group of strains with different genetic and antibiotic profiles to be used in the subsequent steps of our work.

Since the main source of *Campylobacter* infection is through contaminated food, it is necessary to find new strategies to control the growth of *Campylobacter* in the most common way of contamination, which are foods. So, in the next step we assessed the potential of resveratrol to control the strains of *Campylobacter* that were characterized previously. However, despite resveratrol having several biological properties, its low aqueous solubility and high instability compromise its application. So, to overcome these limitations, we studied the encapsulation of resveratrol with a methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin. We found that resveratrol complexation caused a 400 fold improvement in its solubility. The inclusion complex was characterized by several techniques. After the formation of the inclusion complex, we compared the biological properties of resveratrol and its inclusion complex. We showed that both compounds had very strong antioxidant activity and low toxicity, together with the ability to reduce the viability of Caco-2 cells (heterogeneous human epithelial colorectal adenocarcinoma cell line). In addition, we also demonstrated their antibacterial activity against the previously selected *Campylobacter* strains. These results suggest that resveratrol and its inclusion complex can be used to control *Campylobacter*, since the biological properties are maintained. Due to the very good results obtained with resveratrol and this inclusion complex, we decided to study another inclusion complex (resveratrol-hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin) and its potential to control *Campylobacter* and *A. butzleri*, a closely related foodborne pathogen. Firstly we evaluated the antibacterial activity against planktonic cells, demonstrating that both resveratrol and inclusion complex have a bactericidal effect against the two microorganisms. The inclusion complex may act by inducing membrane depolarization and by affecting the metabolic activity of the cells. Since bacterial biofilms are an emerging problem in the food industry, we also evaluated the potential of these two compounds against biofilms. We showed that resveratrol and the inclusion complex inhibit biofilm formation and diminish established biofilms, even at sub-inhibitory concentrations. Since the quorum sensing (QS) system has been associated with the antimicrobial resistance and biofilm formation, we also evaluated the potential anti-QS effect of these two compounds by using a biosensor strain. We found that both resveratrol and inclusion complex were able to inhibit the QS system, which could explain their anti-biofilm effect. The results showed that resveratrol could be used as antibacterial and anti-biofilm agent in the food industry, allowing an improve shelf life and an increase in food safety.

Finally, since there has been a growing interest in the use of natural compounds for application in food products, we also evaluated the potential of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) essential oil and its major compound linalool to control *Campylobacter*. Both compounds showed a bactericidal effect against all the tested strains and we observed that the volatile compounds of the coriander essential oil also inhibited the growth of

*Campylobacter*. Then, since biofilms are a growing problem in the food industry, we also evaluated the anti-biofilm activity of these compounds. Both coriander oil and linalool inhibited biofilm formation and promoted biofilm dispersion of *Campylobacter* biofilms. As previously described, we also studied the effect of these compounds on the QS system and we observed an anti-QS activity by inhibiting the violacein production. So, once more, this anti-QS activity could be associated with the anti-biofilm activity, since QS has been described to regulate the biofilm formation and development. Moreover, in addition to the antibacterial and anti-biofilm potential, we evaluated the antioxidant activity of coriander oil and linalool, since the oxidation process is also associated with the loss of food quality. We observed that both compounds showed an exceptional ability to inhibit lipid peroxidation. Those results demonstrate that these natural compounds could be used to control *Campylobacter* and as antioxidant to enhance food quality.

In sum, in this thesis, we described the recent epidemiology of *Campylobacter* in Portugal, as well as its genetic diversity and worrying antibiotic resistance rates. In addition, we also demonstrated that resveratrol and coriander essential oil, which are both natural compounds, have the ability to reduce planktonic cells and biofilms of *Campylobacter*, including the multiresistant strains characterized in the first part of the work. Clearly, the results obtained in this work encourage the future use of these natural compounds to control *Campylobacter*.

## Keywords

*Campylobacter*, epidemiology, antibiotic resistance, resveratrol, coriander essential oil, antibacterial activity, anti-biofilm activity, anti-quorum sensing activity, antioxidant potential.



# Index

Chapter 1 - General Introduction .....	1
1. Introduction.....	3
2. The genus <i>Campylobacter</i> .....	4
2.1. Physiology and Structure.....	4
2.2. <i>Campylobacter</i> species.....	4
2.3. Methods of detection and identification of <i>Campylobacter</i> .....	8
2.3.1. Isolation and identification.....	8
2.3.2. Molecular typing methods .....	10
2.4. Epidemiology of <i>Campylobacter</i> .....	12
2.4.1. <i>Campylobacter</i> in humans .....	12
2.4.2. <i>Campylobacter</i> in animals and food .....	14
2.4.3. Sources and transmission .....	15
2.5. Clinical manifestations of <i>Campylobacter</i> infection.....	16
2.5.1. Gastrointestinal manifestations .....	17
2.5.2. Extragastrintestinal manifestations .....	21
2.6. Mechanisms of virulence of <i>Campylobacter</i> .....	25
2.6.1. Motility .....	25
2.6.2. Adhesion and invasion.....	27
2.6.3. Type IV and VI secretion systems.....	28
2.6.4. Toxin production .....	29
2.6.5. Biofilm formation .....	29
2.7. Antimicrobial resistance .....	32
2.7.1. <i>Campylobacter</i> emerging resistance to antimicrobials .....	32
2.7.2. Mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in <i>Campylobacter</i> .....	34
2.8. Control of <i>Campylobacter</i> by natural compounds.....	39
2.8.1. Resveratrol.....	40
2.8.2. Coriander essential oil .....	42
3. References .....	44
Chapter 2 - Aims of the Thesis .....	71
Chapter 3 - Paper I .....	75
Chapter 4 - Paper II .....	83
Chapter 5 - Paper III.....	101
Chapter 6 - Paper IV.....	113
Chapter 7 - Paper V .....	125
Chapter 8 - Conclusions and Future Perspectives .....	165



# Index of Figures

<b>Figure 1.</b> Most important routes of <i>Campylobacter</i> transmission for human infection (Dasti et al., 2010).....	16
<b>Figure 2.</b> Principal clinical manifestations associated with <i>Campylobacter</i> species. Abbreviations: IBD, inflammatory bowel diseases; IBS, irritable bowel syndrome. “?” indicate conditions for which the role of <i>Campylobacter</i> is not certain; * Systematic manifestation may be acquired via extraintestinal routes (adapted from Kaakoush et al. (2015)). .....	17
<b>Figure 3.</b> Immunopathogenesis of Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS): <i>C. jejuni</i> strains contain lipooligosaccharides that mimic the carbohydrate moiety of gangliosides that are present in human peripheral nerves, leading to the production of antiganglioside antibodies that cross-react with gangliosides on peripheral nerves. Abbreviations: AIDP, acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy; AMAN, acute motor axonal neuropathy; APC, antigen-presenting cell (van den Berg et al., 2014). .....	22
<b>Figure 4.</b> Biofilm development stages: A) planktonic bacteria; B) reversibly attach to a surface; C) attachment becomes irreversible due to bacteria secretion of the exopolymeric substance (EPS); D) development of the 3-dimensional shape of the mature biofilm; E) Mature biofilm with a complex architecture; F) bacteria disperse from the biofilm to reinitiate biofilm colonization of a distal surface (Richards & Melander, 2009).....	30
<b>Figure 5.</b> Mechanism for light-induced isomerisation of resveratrol. Resveratrol exists dominantly as the <i>trans</i> isomer, but exposure to light cause excitation of the electrons in the alkene to suffer a $\pi$ to $\pi^*$ transition and induce isomerization through a perpendicular transition state to <i>cis</i> -resveratrol (Bhat KPL et al., 2001). .....	40
<b>Figure 6.</b> Chemical structure of a cyclodextrin (Del Valle, 2004).....	41



# Index of Tables

<b>Table 1.</b> <i>Campylobacter</i> species, author and year of discovery, sources of isolation or detection and their clinical relevance to humans. Adapted from (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush <i>et al.</i> , 2015; Man, 2011).....	5
<b>Table 2.</b> Antimicrobial resistance mechanism of <i>Campylobacter</i> . ....	35



# List of Abbreviations and Acronyms

AHL	Acyl homoserine lactones
AI	Autoinducers
AIDP	Acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy
AMAN	Acute motor axonal neuropathy
APC	Antigen-presenting cell
Caco-2	Heterogeneous human epithelial colorectal adenocarcinoma cell line
CapA	<i>Campylobacter</i> adhesion protein A
CC	Clonal complex
CCDA	Charcoal cefoperazone deoxycholate agar
CD	Cyclodextrin
CDT	Cytolethal distending toxin
Cia	<i>Campylobacter</i> invasive antigens
CPS	Capsular polysaccharide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic Acid
DSC	Differential scanning calorimetry
EFSA	European Food Safety Authority
EO	Essential oil
EPS	Exopolymeric substance
flaA	Flagellin A gene
FRET	Fluorescence resonance energy transfer
FTIR	Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy
GBS	Guillain-Barré syndrome
GRAS	Generally recognized as safe
gyrA	Gyrase gene
IBD	Inflammatory bowel diseases
IBS	Irritable bowel syndrome
INSARJ	National Institute of Health Dr. Ricardo Jorge
IR	Inverted repeat
LOS	Lipooligosaccharides
MDR	Multidrug-resistant
MLST	Multilocus sequence typing
MOMP	Major outer membrane porin
MW	Molecular weight
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PEB	Periplasmic binding protein
PFGE	Pulsed-field gel electrophoresis

pVir	Virulence plasmid
QRDR	Quinolone-resistance-determining regions
QS	Quorum sensing
RFLP	Restriction fragment length polymorphism
rRNA	Ribosomal Ribonucleic acid
SEM	Scanning electron microscopy
ST	Sequence type
SVR	Short variable region
T3SS	Type III secretory system
T4SS	Type IV secretion system
T6SS	Type VI secretory system
tRNA	Transfer Ribonucleic acid
WGS	Whole genome sequencing
XRD	X-ray diffraction

# List of Publications

## Papers included in this Thesis:

- I. A infeção humana por *Campylobacter* em Portugal - alguns dados epidemiológicos.  
**Duarte A.**, Santos A., Benoliel J., Domingues F.C., Oleastro M.  
*Boletim epidemiológico “Observações”* - Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge. 2013; Volume 2 - Número Especial 1: Doenças Infeciosas. ISSN: 0874-2928 | ISSN: 2182-8873.
  
- II. Human, Food and Animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: high genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rate.  
**Duarte A.**, Santos A., Manageiro V., Martins A., Fraqueza M.J., Caniça M., Domingues F.C., Oleastro M.  
*International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*. 2014; 44:306-313.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.06.012>
  
- III. Resveratrol encapsulation with methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin for antibacterial and antioxidant delivery applications.  
**Duarte A.**, Martinho A., Luís Â., Figueiras A., Oleastro M., Domingues F.C., Silva F.  
*LWT-Food Science and Technology*. 2015; 63:1254-1260.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.lwt.2015.04.004>
  
- IV. Resveratrol inclusion complexes: antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*.  
**Duarte A.**, Alves A., Ferreira S., Silva F., Domingues F.C.  
*Food Research International*. 2015; 77:244-250.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>.
  
- V. Antioxidant properties of Coriander essential oil and Linalool and their potential to control *Campylobacter* spp.  
**Duarte A.**, Luís Â., Oleastro M., Domingues F.C.  
*Food Control*. 2016; 61:115-122.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.09.033>

## Papers not included in this Thesis:

- I. Antifungal activity of *Coriandrum sativum* essential oil, its mode of action against *Candida* species and potential synergism with amphotericin B.  
Silva F., Ferreira S., **Duarte A.**, Mendonça D.I., Domingues F.C.  
*Phytomedicine*. 2011; 19:42-47.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2011.06.033>
  
- II. Screening of antimicrobial activity of *Cistus ladanifer* and *Arbutus unedo* extracts.  
Ferreira S., Santos J., **Duarte A.**, Duarte A.P., Queiroz J.A., Domingues F.C.  
*Natural Product Research*. 2012; 26:1558-1560.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/14786419.2011.569504>
  
- III. Synergistic activity of coriander oil and conventional antibiotics against *Acinetobacter baumannii*.  
**Duarte A.**, Ferreira S., Silva F., Domingues F.C.  
*Phytomedicine*. 2012; 19:236-238.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.phymed.2011.11.010>
  
- IV. Effect of coriander oil (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) on Planktonic and Biofilm Cells of *Acinetobacter baumannii*.  
**Duarte A.F.**, Ferreira S., Oliveira R., Domingues F.C.  
*Natural Product Communications*. 2013; 8:673-678.
  
- V. Clinical isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* from a Portuguese hospital: PFGE characterization, antibiotic susceptibility and biofilm-forming ability.  
**Duarte A.**, Ferreira S., Almeida S., Domingues F.C.  
*Comparative Immunology, Microbiology and Infectious Diseases*. 2016; 45:29-33.
  
- VI. Study of major *Coriandrum sativum* essential oil compounds against *A. baumannii* and effect of Linalool on adhesion, biofilms and quorum-sensing.  
Alves S., **Duarte A.**, Sousa S., Domingues F.C.  
*Biofouling*. 2016; 32:155-165.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08927014.2015.1133810>

- VII. Characterization and antimicrobial activity of cellulose derivatives films incorporated with a resveratrol inclusion complex.  
Silva A., Duarte A., Sousa S., Ramos A., Domingues F.C.  
*Journal of Food Science and Technology*. 2016 (submitted for publication)
- VIII. Chemical composition, antioxidant, antibacterial and anti-quorum sensing activities of *Eucalyptus globulus* and *Eucalyptus radiata* essential oils.  
Luís Â., Duarte A., Gominho J., Domingues F., Duarte A.P.  
*Industrial Crops and Products*. 2016; 79:274-282.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.indcrop.2015.10.055>

# List of Scientific Communications

## Oral scientific communications:

- High antibiotic resistance of *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal.  
Duarte A., Domingues F.C., Oleastro M.  
I-IC2AR - 1<sup>st</sup> Internacional Caparica Conference in Antibiotic Resistance. Caparica, Portugal. 26-28 January, 2015.
- Coriander oil antimicrobial activity: A Flow Cytometric Study.  
Silva F., Ferreira S., Duarte A., Queiroz J.A., Domingues F.C.  
43<sup>rd</sup> International Symposium on Essential Oils. Lisbon, Portugal. 5-8 September, 2012.

## Poster presentations:

- *Coriandrum sativum* essential oil and its major compound linalool to control the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter* spp.  
Duarte A., Silva Â., Luís Â., Oleastro M., Domingues F.C.  
5<sup>th</sup> MoniQA International Conference 2015. Porto, Portugal. 16-18 September 2015.
- Characterization and antimicrobial activity of cellulose derivatives films incorporated with a resveratrol inclusion complex  
Silva Â., Duarte A., Sousa S., Domingues F.C.  
5<sup>th</sup> MoniQA International Conference 2015. Porto, Portugal. 16-18 September 2015.
- Characterization and anti-*Campylobacter* activity of cellulose derivatives films incorporated with resveratrol.  
Silva A., Duarte A., Sousa S., Domingues F.C.  
9<sup>th</sup> World Congress on Polyphenols Applications. St Julian's, Malta. 3-5 June, 2015.

- The antimicrobial effect of resveratrol on *Listeria monocytogenes*.  
Ferreira S., **Duarte A.**, Domingues F.C.  
I-IC2AR - 1<sup>st</sup> Internacional Caparica Conference in Antibiotic Resistance. Caparica, Portugal. 26-28 January, 2015.
- Anti-*Campylobacter* activity of resveratrol and its inclusion complex with hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin: a potential preservative for the food industry.  
**Duarte A.**, Silva F., Oleastro M., Domingues F.C.  
ICAR 2014 - II International Conference on Antimicrobial Research. Madrid, Spain. 1-3 October, 2014.
- Linalool: a natural strategy to control biofilms of *Acinetobacter baumannii*.  
Alves S., **Duarte A.**, Sousa S., Domingues F.C.  
ICAR 2014 - II International Conference on Antimicrobial Research. Madrid, Spain. 1-3 October, 2014.
- Inhibitory effect of resveratrol encapsulated in hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin against *Arcobacter butzleri*.  
Alves A.C., **Duarte A.**, Domingues F.C., Ferreira S., Silva F.  
ICAR 2014 - II International Conference on Antimicrobial Research. Madrid, Spain. 1-3 October, 2014.
- Antibiotic resistance and genetic diversity of Human, Food and animal origin *Campylobacter* spp. isolates from Portugal.  
**Duarte A.**, Ferreira S., Santos A., Benoliel J., Domingues F.C., Oleastro M.  
CHRO 2013 - 17<sup>th</sup> International Workshop on *Campylobacter*, *Helicobacter* and Related Organisms. Aberdeen, Scotland. 15-19 September, 2013.
- High rate of antibiotic-resistance and genetic diversity of Human *Campylobacter* spp. isolates from Portugal.  
**Duarte A.**, Santos A., Benoliel J., Domingues F.C., Oleastro M.  
FEMS 2013 - 5<sup>th</sup> Congress of European Microbiologists. Leipzig, Germany. 21-25 July, 2013.

- Genetic diversity, antibiotic resistance and biofilm-forming ability of *Acinetobacter baumannii* isolated from a Portuguese hospital.  
**Duarte A.**, Ferreira S., Domingues F.C.  
ICAR 2012 - II International Conference on Antimicrobial Research. Lisbon, Portugal.  
21-23 November, 2012.
- Effect of coriander oil (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) against biofilm of multiresistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*.  
**Duarte A.**, Ferreira S., Domingues F.C.  
CESAR2012 - Central European Symposium on Antimicrobials and Antimicrobial Resistance. Primošten, Croatia. 23-26 September, 2012.





**Chapter 1 - General Introduction**



### 1. Introduction

Despite advances in food safety, foodborne illnesses represent a substantial health burden worldwide (Braden & Tauxe, 2013). Foodborne illness, also known as foodborne infection or foodborne disease, can be caused by a variety of agents that a person contacts with or ingests via contaminated food products (Kalyoussef & Feja, 2014). The ingestion of toxins or chemicals can lead to some foodborne disease; however, bacteria, viruses or parasites are the main cause of such infections (Newell *et al.*, 2010). These infections present a wide variety of symptoms and can lead to hospitalization and even death, particularly in high-risk patients. World Health Organization estimates that annually 2.2 million people die from foodborne and waterborne diarrheal diseases across the world ([http://www.who.int/foodsafety/areas\\_work/foodborne-diseases/en/](http://www.who.int/foodsafety/areas_work/foodborne-diseases/en/), accessed: July 2015). Foodborne diseases are responsible for about 48 million illnesses each year in the United States, of which about 9.4 million are caused by known pathogens (CDC, 2015). In the European Union, over 320,000 human cases are reported each year, but the real number is likely to be much higher (<http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/topics/topic/foodbornezoonoticdiseases.htm>, accessed: July 2015). If *Salmonella*, Enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* and *Campylobacter* are the most common foodborne pathogens that affect millions of people annually in United States (CDC, 2015), in the European Union, *Campylobacter* is the most commonly reported pathogen associated with foodborne disease, with over 214,000 human cases annually (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). In addition to the foodborne pathogens, oxidation is a well-known non-microbial cause of deterioration of food that considerably limits its shelf life (Falowo *et al.*, 2014; Sanches-Silva *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, finding compounds that have both antimicrobial and antioxidant properties has a great potential for application in food systems to help prevent food contamination and spoilage and consequently, foodborne illness (Braden & Tauxe, 2013; Sanches-Silva *et al.*, 2014). Recently, natural compounds have gained a significant interest for application in food products, mainly due to the preference of consumers for natural ingredients and the concerns about the toxic effects of synthetic compounds (Falowo *et al.*, 2014).

### 2. The genus *Campylobacter*

The implications of *Campylobacter* infection in public health were already described a century ago (Silva *et al.*, 2011c; Skirrow, 1977). In 1886, Theodor Escherich observed *Campylobacter*-like organisms in stool samples of children with diarrhea. At the time, due to the spiral morphology, it was believed to be a related *Vibrio* specie and because of its association with aborted fetuses in sheep and cattle it was referred as *Vibrio fetus* (Ketley, 1997). In 1963, the genus *Campylobacter* was established by Sebald and Véron, distinguishing it from the "real" *Vibrio* spp., based on their low DNA base composition, its non-fermentative metabolism and growing microaerophilic needs (Sebald & Veron, 1963). The *Campylobacter* genus belongs to the family *Campylobacteraceae*, the order *Campylobacterales*, the class *Epsilonproteobacteria*, and the phylum *Proteobacteria* (Vandamme & De Ley, 1991; Vandamme *et al.*, 1991, 2005).

#### 2.1. Physiology and Structure

Members of the genus *Campylobacter* are typically Gram-negative, non-sporeforming, small (0.2-0.8µm wide and 0.5-5µm long) and slender spirally curved rods. They also appear to be S-shaped and gull-winged when two or more bacterial cells are grouped together. Cells in old cultures may form spherical or coccoid bodies. The majority of the species are motile with a characteristic corkscrew-like motion by means of a single polar unsheathed flagellum at one or both ends of the cell. Some species are non-motile (*C. gracilis*) or have multiple flagella (*C. showae*). These bacteria require microaerophilic conditions with an oxygen concentration between 3% and 15% and a CO<sub>2</sub> concentration of 10% to 35%, although some strains can grow either aerobically or anaerobically. Since they neither ferment nor oxidize carbohydrates, the energy is obtained from amino acids or tricarboxylic acid cycle intermediates. Serum or blood enhances growth, but is not essential. Oxidase activity is present in all species except for *C. gracilis* (Vandamme *et al.*, 2005).

#### 2.2. *Campylobacter* species

The *Campylobacter* genus consists of a large and diverse group of bacteria and comprises 27 known species and 2 provisional species (up to July 2015) (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; <http://www.bacterio.net/campylobacter.html>, accessed: July 2015). Table 1 describes the known *Campylobacter* species, authors and year of discovery, sources and human disease associated.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

**Table 1.** *Campylobacter* species, author and year of discovery, sources of isolation or detection and their clinical relevance to humans. Adapted from (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011).

<i>Campylobacter</i> species	Authors and year	Sources	Human diseases associated
<i>C. avium</i>	Rossi et al. 2009	Poultry	None
<i>C. canadensis</i>	Inglis et al. 2007	Whooping cranes	None
<i>C. coli</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973	Pigs, poultry, sheep, wild birds, cattle, monkeys and dogs	Gastroenteritis, septicemia, meningitis and acute cholecystitis
<i>C. concisus</i>	Tanner et al. 1981	Humans and domestic pets	Gastroenteritis, periodontal disease, abscesses, IBD (Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis) and Barrett's esophagitis.
<i>C. corcagiensis</i>	Koziel et al. 2014	Lion-tailed macaques	None
<i>C. cuniculorum</i>	Zanoni et al. 2009	Rabbits	None
<i>C. curvus</i>	Vandamme et al. 1991	Humans and dogs	Gastroenteritis, periodontal disease, abscesses, ulcerative colitis and Barrett's esophagitis.
<i>C. fetus</i>	Sebald and Véron, 1963		Gastroenteritis, septicemia, abscesses, cellulitis, endocarditis and peritonitis.
<i>C. fetus</i> subsp. <i>fetus</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973	Cattle, sheep, horse, kangaroo and reptiles	
<i>C. fetus</i> subsp. <i>testudinum</i>	Fitzgerald et al. 2014	Reptiles	
<i>C. fetus</i> subsp. <i>venerealis</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973	Cattle and sheep	
<i>C. gracilis</i>	Vandamme et al. 1995	Humans and dogs	Periodontal disease, abscesses, IBD, head and neck infection and abscesses.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

**Table 1 (cont.).** *Campylobacter* species, author and year of discovery, sources of isolation or detection and their clinical relevance to humans. Adapted from (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011).

<i>Campylobacter</i> species	Authors and year	Sources	Human diseases associated
<i>C. helveticus</i>	Stanley et al. 1993	Dogs and cats	Gastroenteritis
<i>C. hominis</i>	Lawson et al. 2001	Humans	IBD (possibly a commensal in the intestine)
<i>C. hyointestinalis</i>	Gebhart et al. 1985		Gastroenteritis
<i>C. hyointestinalis</i> subsp. <i>hyointestinalis</i>	On et al. 1995	Pigs and cattle	
<i>C. hyointestinalis</i> subsp. <i>lawsonii</i>	On et al. 1995	Pigs	
<i>C. iguaniorum</i>	Gilbert et al. 2015	Reptiles	None
<i>C. insulaenigrae</i>	Foster et al. 2004	Marine mammals	Gastroenteritis
<i>C. jejuni</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973		Gastroenteritis, septicemia, IBD, post-infectious IBS, celiac disease, Guillain-Barré syndrome, Miller Fisher syndrome, Bell's palsy (unilateral facial paralysis), reactive arthritis; myocarditis, meningitis, acute cholecystitis and urinary tract infections
<i>C. jejuni</i> subsp. <i>doylei</i>	Steele and Owen, 1988	Humans	
<i>C. jejuni</i> subsp. <i>jejuni</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973	Poultry, cattle, sheep, wild birds and pigs	
<i>C. lanienae</i>	Logan et al. 2000	Cattle, pigs and sheep	Gastroenteritis
<i>C. lari</i>	Benjamin et al. 1984		Gastroenteritis and septicemia
<i>C. lari</i> subsp. <i>concheus</i>	Debruyne et al. 2009	Shellfish	
<i>C. lari</i> subsp. <i>lari</i>	Debruyne et al. 2009	Wild birds, poultry, dogs and cats	

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

**Table 1 (cont.).** *Campylobacter* species, author and year of discovery, sources of isolation or detection and their clinical relevance to humans. Adapted from (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011).

<i>Campylobacter</i> species	Authors and year	Sources	Human diseases associated
<i>C. mucosalis</i>	Roop et al. 1985	Pigs and dogs	Gastroenteritis
<i>C. peloridis</i>	Debruyne et al. 2009	Shellfish	Gastroenteritis
<i>C. rectus</i>	Tanner et al. 1981	Humans and dogs	Periodontal disease, gastroenteritis, IBD and abscesses
<i>C. showae</i>	Etoh et al. 1993	Humans and dogs	Periodontal disease, abscesses and IBD
<i>C. sputorum</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973		Abscesses and gastroenteritis
<i>C. sputorum</i> <i>bv sputorum</i>	Véron and Chatelain, 1973	Cattle and pigs	
<i>C. sputorum</i> <i>bv faecalis</i>	On et al. 1998	Sheep and bulls	
<i>C. sputorum</i> <i>bv paraureolyticus</i>	On et al. 1998	Cattle	
<i>C. subantarcticus</i>	Debruyne et al. 2010	Gray-headed and black-browed albatrosses and gentoo penguins	None
<i>C. troglodytis</i>	Kaur et al. 2011	Chimpanzees	None
<i>C. upsaliensis</i>	Sandstedt and Ursing 1991	Dogs and cats	Gastroenteritis, septicemia and abscesses
<i>C. ureolyticus</i>	Jackson and Goodman, 1978	Humans and horse	Gastroenteritis, septicemia, soft tissue abscesses and IBD
<i>C. volucris</i>	Debruyne et al. 2010	Black-headed gulls	None
<i>Campylobacter</i> <i>sp. Dolphin DP (provisional)</i>	Goldman et al. 2011	Dolphin	None
<i>Campylobacter</i> <i>sp. Prairie Dog (provisional)</i>	Beisele et al. 2011	Prairie dog	None

IBD, inflammatory bowel diseases; IBS, irritable bowel syndrome.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

*C. jejuni*, *C. coli*, *C. lari*, *C. upsaliensis*, and *C. helveticus* form the genetically similar group of the thermophilic or thermotolerant campylobacters because they grow optimally at 42 °C (Vandamme *et al.*, 2005). The remaining *Campylobacter* species are divided into three groups: (1) species associated with livestock animals and that rarely cause disease in humans (e.g. *C. fetus*, *C. sputorum* and *C. hyointestinalis*); (2) species isolated from humans and/or implicated in periodontal disease (e.g. *C. curvus*, *C. rectus*, *C. showae* and *C. concisus*) and (3) species which have not been isolated from food or water and are not associated with human disease (e.g. *C. canadensis*, *C. corcagiensis* and *C. subantarcticus*) (Fitzgerald, 2015).

Although various pathogenic *Campylobacter* species have been identified as causative agents in human diseases, *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are nowadays the most common cause responsible for human infections and human campylobacteriosis (Gölz *et al.*, 2014; Janssen *et al.*, 2008; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011). As a result, these species of *Campylobacter* have been known as “Emerging *Campylobacter* species”. Included in this group are also *C. concisus*, *C. lari*, *C. upsaliensis* and *C. ureolyticus* (Man, 2011).

### 2.3. Methods of detection and identification of *Campylobacter*

#### 2.3.1. Isolation and identification

Laboratory isolation and detection of *Campylobacter* species can be challenging owing to their fastidious nature and the need for special atmospheric requirements for growth. The isolation process is further complicated by the presence of fast-growing commensal bacteria that competes with *Campylobacter* on the growth medium during the isolation process. To date, several methodologies have been used to isolate fastidious *Campylobacter* bacteria, however, the use of multiple methods in parallel could maximize the process of recovering emerging *Campylobacter* species from clinical, food or environmental samples (On, 2013). Several selective agar media, using blood-based agar or blood-free agar, have been used for the isolation of *Campylobacter* species, principally the thermotolerant ones (Vandamme *et al.*, 2005). However, given the variability in antibiotic susceptibilities among *Campylobacter* species, these methods are effective for only a subset of species. Several methods have been described to be able to isolate *Campylobacter* species, including conventional streaking on antibiotic-selective agar, the filtration technique also known as the ‘Cape Town Protocol’, magnetic separation, etc (On, 2013).

The sensitivity of *Campylobacter* species to oxygen has led to the development of several selective media containing one or more oxygen scavengers (e.g. blood, ferrous iron and pyruvate) and selective agents, particularly antibiotics. Most methods also involve a pre-enrichment in a liquid medium, before plating on agar selective medium. The isolation of

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

*Campylobacter* from clinical specimens, primarily fecal samples, involves the direct plating of the specimen onto selective media and the incubation on a microaerobic (5% O<sub>2</sub>, 10% CO<sub>2</sub>, 85% N<sub>2</sub>) environment (On, 2013; Shin & Lee, 2009). Several selective broths such as Bolton broth, *Campylobacter* enrichment broth and Preston broth have been developed over the years and the incorporation of the enzyme Oxyrase in the selective broths has been demonstrated to be particularly effective in reducing the levels of oxygen and improving the isolation of *Campylobacter* species from naturally contaminated samples. Selective agar media have also been formulated and tested for their efficacy in isolating *Campylobacter* species (Goossens *et al.*, 1989; Hinton, 2006; Silva *et al.*, 2011c). The use of charcoal cefoperazone deoxycholate agar (CCDA) medium and incubation at 42°C is usually the methodology of choice since it allows for the isolation of more *Campylobacter* strains (Nielsen *et al.*, 2015; On, 2013). The “Cape Town protocol”, which is a more robust method, requires filtration of homogenized clinical samples through membrane filters with a pore size of 0.45 or 0.65 µm onto blood agar media and then incubating the plates at 37°C under microaerobic conditions. This filtration method has been used successfully to isolate a range of *Campylobacter* species from fecal, intestinal biopsy, saliva and food matrix samples (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Kulkarni *et al.*, 2002; Nielsen *et al.*, 2015).

Following the successful isolation of a strain it is necessary to proceed to its identification. Biochemical tests can be used to differentiate *Campylobacter* species from related genera and to identify the organisms up to the species level (Vandamme *et al.*, 2005). The more relevant biochemical tests include the growth of the isolate with or without supplementation of H<sub>2</sub>, followed by an indoxyl acetate test, a hippurate test, growth on MacConkey agar, an aryl sulfatase test and production of H<sub>2</sub>S (Lastovica, 2006). In addition, the detection of L-alanine aminopeptidase activity can be used to differentiate between *Campylobacter*, *Helicobacter* and *Arcobacter* species and other Gram-negative bacteria (Lastovica, 2006). However, the only biochemical test that distinguishes between *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* is the hippurate hydrolysis test, since *C. jejuni* isolates have the ability to hydrolyze hippurate, whereas *C. coli* isolates do not have that ability.

In addition to the biochemical tests, several alternative and rapid methods have been developed for detecting and confirming *Campylobacter* species, such as fluorescence *in situ* hybridization (Moreno *et al.*, 2003; Poppert *et al.*, 2008), latex agglutination (Hazeleger *et al.*, 1992), DNA oligonucleotide arrays (Quiñones *et al.*, 2007) and more recently, the laser optical scattering technology (He *et al.*, 2015). Perhaps the most effective confirmation methods are those based on the polymerase chain reaction (PCR), and the real-time PCR has become the method of choice due to its highly sensitive and quantitative detection (Ménard *et al.*, 2005; Yang *et al.*, 2004).

### 2.3.2. Molecular typing methods

Molecular typing of *Campylobacter* strains represents an important tool for epidemiological studies, in order to assess the genetic diversity and to trace sources of sporadic infections with *Campylobacter* species by providing information on the genetic subtypes in circulation (Dingle *et al.*, 2002; Taboada *et al.*, 2013).

Typing methods based on electrophoresis banding patterns or single loci analyses are successful in pointing out similarities among *Campylobacter* isolates from humans and animals. Among those methods, the most common include pulsed-field gel electrophoresis (PFGE), restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis and *flaA* short variable region (SVR) typing (Colles & Maiden, 2012; Magnússon *et al.*, 2011). However, these typing schemes are not usually used to compare *Campylobacter* isolates in a larger scale due to the difficulties in the reproducibility of the methodology and comparison of results between laboratories (Wassenaar & Newell, 2000)

The application of sequence-based typing schemes to *Campylobacter*, such as multilocus sequence typing (MLST) provides the necessary tools for the reproducible and large range classification of the isolates (Taboada *et al.*, 2013; Urwin & Maiden, 2003). The widespread adoption of this typing method, along with the online databases that catalogue the extensive variation of *Campylobacter* (<http://pubMLST.org/campylobacter>), have allowed major advances in understanding the local, national and global epidemiology of *Campylobacter* (Colles & Maiden, 2012; Urwin & Maiden, 2003). Since *flaA*-SVR typing and MLST typing tools are extensively used, often in parallel, these methods will be discussed further.

#### ***flaA*-SVR typing**

Short regions of a highly variable gene are used to provide a “fingerprint” of the isolate of interest. For *Campylobacter*, the flagellin (*flaA*) gene has provided a useful target for discriminating among isolates (Meinersmann *et al.*, 1997; Taboada *et al.*, 2013). *flaA*, a gene encoding the primary structural flagellin protein of *C. jejuni*, has a SVR that has been shown to be conserved among outbreak-related strains (Meinersmann *et al.*, 1997). Analysis of the SVR sequences provides not only reproducible results but also a high level of discriminatory strain-typing results. In addition, the nucleotide sequences obtained by the *flaA*-SVR typing can be deposited in the *flaA*-SVR sequence database (<http://pubMLST.org/campylobacter>) and can be analysed by comparing against the existing sequences (Dingle *et al.*, 2002; Taboada *et al.*, 2013).

Several studies have described the successful use of *flaA*-SVR typing for epidemiological investigations. For example, Wassenaar *et al.* (2009), compared and contrasted the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* isolates obtained from human and chicken hosts in three European regions, by *flaA*-SVR genotyping. Despite the widespread use of *flaA*-based typing methods,

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

doubts have been raised about the consistency of single-locus subtyping methods for *Campylobacter* species, since they are naturally transforming organisms capable of high rates of exogenous DNA uptake. In addition, due to recombination and intra species transfer, *flaA* alleles are not very stable, nor are species-specific (Dingle *et al.*, 2005). These properties make molecular typing using this locus unsuited for longer-term investigations. Nevertheless this method when used in combination with the typing of more conserved genes, like the MLST scheme, may be appropriate for distinguishing closely related strains (Dingle *et al.*, 2002; Kittl *et al.*, 2013; Price *et al.*, 2006).

### MLST

MLST has become one of the most extensively used molecular typing methods for *Campylobacter* (Duarte *et al.*, 2014; Griekspoor *et al.*, 2010; Kittl *et al.*, 2013; Strachan *et al.*, 2012; Taboada *et al.*, 2013; Urwin & Maiden, 2003). The first MLST scheme was developed for *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* and requires the sequencing of short DNA fragments within seven housekeeping genes: *aspA* (aspartase), *glnA* (glutamine synthetase), *gltA* (citrate synthase), *glyA* (serine hydroxy methyl transferase), *pgm* (phospho glucomutase), *tkt* (transketolase) and *uncA* (ATP synthase alpha subunit) (Dingle *et al.*, 2001, 2005). After sequencing of the PCR products for each loci, the sequences are assigned to an allele number based on a complete match to an allele in the global PubMLST database. Then, to the collection of the seven allele numbers is assigned a sequence type (ST) and STs that share four or more alleles belong to the same clonal complex (CC) (Dingle *et al.*, 2001). Actually, over 450,000 sequences and 7,800 STs have been identified within the PubMLST database.

The MLST approach, by indexing the nucleotide sequence variation at the seven housekeeping loci, which are subject to stabilizing selection for conservation of metabolic function, provides data that is highly discriminatory (Colles & Maiden, 2012). MLST has been a valuable tool in identifying major sources of human disease and is an important tool in both long and short term epidemiological studies (Denis *et al.*, 2009; Dingle *et al.*, 2008; Duarte *et al.*, 2014; Nielsen *et al.*, 2010; Sheppard *et al.*, 2009; Wilson *et al.*, 2008; Yabe *et al.*, 2010). For most applications, MLST alone has been valuable in the analysis of sporadic cases and in long-term epidemiology. In the context of short-term epidemiological investigations, such as the occurrence of epidemic strains with common sequence types, it may require the use of a second subtyping method to provide additional discrimination power (Taboada *et al.*, 2013). Variable regions within *flaA* gene have been used to allow further discrimination between matching STs (Dingle *et al.*, 2002). However, an ongoing challenge with MLST has been the high cost and time consuming nature of the analysis (On, 2013).

Moreover, with the decrease in the cost of the whole genome sequencing (WGS) the genomes of *Campylobacter* strains can now be fully sequenced, and many of these are completed or drafted. WGS provides a highest level of discriminatory power for epidemiologic typing than

MLST. However, since MLST data is entirely compatible with WGS data, while MLST can resolve many clinical and epidemiological questions, WGS data may be over discriminatory in some cases (Cody *et al.*, 2013; Colles & Maiden, 2012; Taboada *et al.*, 2013).

### 2.4. Epidemiology of *Campylobacter*

#### 2.4.1. *Campylobacter* in humans

*Campylobacter* is a major cause of foodborne diarrheal illness in humans and is the bacteria that causes the most cases of gastroenteritis worldwide (Fitzgerald, 2015; WHO, 2013). This bacteria causes more cases of diarrhea than foodborne *Salmonella* in developed and developing countries (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). Although there are many species within the genus *Campylobacter*, *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are the most commonly isolated in reported cases of *Campylobacter* infections (Gözl *et al.*, 2014; Man, 2011). The importance of other species in terms of burden of disease is not clear, but is considered unlikely compared to *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* (Man, 2011; WHO, 2013). In United States, among human *Campylobacter* isolates with species information, 89% are *C. jejuni*, 8% are *C. coli*, 2% are *C. upsaliensis* and the remaining 1% are other species (CDC, 2014). Regarding the European Union data, the most commonly reported species are *C. jejuni* (80.6%), *C. coli* (7.1%), *C. lari* (0.22%), *C. fetus* (0.1%) and *C. upsaliensis* (0.08%) (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). Concerning the incidence of infection, the highest incidence is among children with less than 5 years, although incidence among persons aged 60 years and older seems to be increasing. In developing countries, *Campylobacter* infections in children under the age of 2 years are particularly frequent, sometimes resulting in death (Gözl *et al.*, 2014; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; WHO, 2013).

In the United States, ahead of *Salmonella*, *Campylobacter* is the second most common cause of bacterial foodborne illness. In 2014, FoodNet identified 6,486 cases of *Campylobacter* infection with an incidence rate of 13.45 per 100,000 population, resulting in 1,080 hospitalizations and 11 deaths (CDC, 2015; Crim *et al.*, 2015). In addition, many more cases are undiagnosed or unreported and it is estimated that campylobacteriosis affects over 2 million persons every year (Scallan *et al.*, 2011). In the European Union, *Campylobacter* continues to be the most commonly reported gastrointestinal bacterial pathogen since 2005 (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). In 2013, the number of reported confirmed cases of human campylobacteriosis was 214,779 with an incidence rate of 64.8 per 100,000 population (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). Among the European Union countries there is a large variation in the notification rate: the highest rates were observed in the Czech Republic (173.7 cases per 100,000 population), Luxembourg (125.7), Slovakia (108.0) and the United Kingdom (104.0), while the lowest rates were reported in Latvia, Romania, Poland and

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Bulgaria (< 2.0 per 100,000). Unfortunately, for Portugal, no surveillance system is yet included in the EFSA reports (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a).

In Portugal, studies concerning campylobacteriosis are scarce. The first study was published by Cabrita *et al.* (1992a), addressing epidemiological features of human isolates. In this study, from 1984 to 1989, stool samples from 2811 gastroenteritis cases were examined for the presence of *C. jejuni* and *C. coli*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella* and *Yersinia species*. Concerning *Campylobacter*, 150 isolates were identified as *Campylobacter* species (5.3%), with predominant *C. jejuni* (77.2%) and *C. coli* (22.8%), and the incidence was highest among people with less than 5 years (83.4%) (Cabrita *et al.*, 1992a). In 2008, a total of 123 *Campylobacter*-positive stool cultures were analyzed and 110 of the 123 isolates were identified as *C. jejuni* (89.4%) and 13 were *C. coli* (10.6%), being 85 isolates (69.1%) obtained from children younger than 14 years old (Vicente *et al.*, 2008). Also, Duarte *et al.* (2013b), in an epidemiological study about the *Campylobacter* infection in Portugal between 2009 and 2012, analyzed 837 isolates and identified *C. jejuni* (84.5%), *C. coli* (14.8%), *C. upsaliensis* (0.2%), *C. concisus* (0.1%) and *Arcobacter butzleri* (0.2%). In this study it was also observed a higher incidence of *Campylobacter* in isolates from children aged between 26 days and 11 months (25.2%) and 1 and 15 years (61.5%) (Duarte *et al.*, 2013b). In 2014 the same authors identified 79 isolates as *C. jejuni* (63.2%) and 46 as *C. coli* (36.8%) from 125 strains isolated between 2009 and 2012 from fecal samples of patients presenting acute gastroenteritis, randomly selected from the collection of *Campylobacter* strains of the Department of Infectious Diseases of the National Institute of Health Dr. Ricardo Jorge (INSARJ, Lisbon) (Duarte *et al.*, 2014). In this last study 30.2% of the isolates were recovered from children aged between 1-11 months and the majority (75.6%) were from children between 1 to 15 years old (Duarte *et al.*, 2014). Soares *et al.* (2014), studied the incidence of *Campylobacter* species in the pediatric emergency department of a general district hospital in patients with acute gastroenteritis. Between 2011 and 2013, from 98 positive cultures 49 were identified as *Campylobacter* species (50%): 48 were *C. jejuni* (98%) and only one was *C. coli* (2%); 39 (79.6%) *Campylobacter* species were identified in children younger than 5 years old (Soares *et al.*, 2014). Other authors have found *Campylobacter* species in 95 (31.9%) of 298 stool samples of patients with diarrhea, being identified as *C. jejuni* (13.7%), *C. concisus* (7.4%), *C. coli* (1.0%) and *C. fetus* (0.3%) (Ferreira *et al.*, 2014a). Finally, Pereira *et al.* (2014) reported a clinical case of a renal transplant recipient with *C. jejuni* bacteremia presenting a brief diarrheal illness followed by cellulitis, and only 2 cases of *C. jejuni* bacteremia have been described worldwide in renal transplant recipient.

In sum, the Portuguese reports are in accordance with the ones described worldwide, with *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* being the most common species in reported cases of human campylobacteriosis and the incidence of *Campylobacter* infections being higher in children under 5 years old.

### 2.4.2. *Campylobacter* in animals and food

*Campylobacter* occurs almost ubiquitously in the environment and can be found in the intestinal tract of warm-blooded animals, usually without showing clinical symptoms (Fitzgerald, 2015; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Lévesque *et al.*, 2008; Painter *et al.*, 2013). The gastrointestinal tracts of domestic and wild birds and animals are reservoirs of this bacterium (Corry & Atabay, 2001; EFSA & ECDC, 2015a; Jamali *et al.*, 2015; Sheppard *et al.*, 2009). Also, many farm animals and meat sources can harbor the organism, and pets, including dogs, cats, hamsters, and birds, are potential sources of infection (de Cesare *et al.*, 2003; Kittl *et al.*, 2013; Magnússon *et al.*, 2011).

Concerning the prevalence in animals, poultry is recognized as a primary source of *Campylobacter* species (Corry & Atabay, 2001; EFSA & ECDC, 2015a; Josefsen *et al.*, 2015). In the last European Food Safety Authority (EFSA) report, *Campylobacter* was found in 19.9% of the 11,475 broiler units analyzed, in 29.6% of the tested slaughter batches and in 15.1% of the tested flocks. In addition, 30.4% of the tested animals were *Campylobacter* positive (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). Therefore, *Campylobacter* species are widely found in poultry animals, poultry farms and poultry production chains and their surrounding environment, including soil, water sources, dust, building surfaces and air (Ellis-Iversen *et al.*, 2012; Josefsen *et al.*, 2015; O'Mahony *et al.*, 2011). In addition to chickens, turkeys, ducks and geese can also serve as reservoirs of *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* (Carreira *et al.*, 2012; Jamali *et al.*, 2015; Magnússon *et al.*, 2011; Perko-Mäkelä *et al.*, 2011). The sources of *Campylobacter* entry into poultry flocks and poultry production are multiple and include drinking water, environment of the outdoor poultry, wild birds, rodents, flies and working staff (Nather *et al.*, 2009). Apart from poultry animals, *Campylobacter* has been also detected in pigs, cattle, goats, sheep, horses, cats, dogs and a range of wild animals (Cabrita *et al.*, 1992b; EFSA & ECDC, 2015a; de Haan *et al.*, 2013; Magnússon *et al.*, 2011; Pezzotti *et al.*, 2003). EFSA reported data on prevalence of *Campylobacter* in pigs ranging from 0% to 92.7% and from 0% to 50.4% in cattle (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). Pet animals, mainly dogs and cats must also be considered as possible sources of *Campylobacter* species (Gölz *et al.*, 2014; Kittl *et al.*, 2013; Korczak *et al.*, 2009). In many cases, dogs and cats can asymptotically carry thermophilic *Campylobacter* species, with prevalence ranging up to about 40% (Gölz *et al.*, 2014). The prevalence of *Campylobacter* species has also been reported in dogs with diarrhea, being as high as 97% (Chaban *et al.*, 2010). In the European Union the proportion of *Campylobacter*-positive cats and dogs is generally low, but in 2013, in two clinical investigations from the Netherlands and Norway, 40.4% and 31.2%, respectively, of the tested dogs were found to be *Campylobacter*-positive (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a). Recently, *Campylobacter* species were isolated from 47 cynomolgus monkeys (*Macaca fascicularis*) from China, Cambodia and Indonesia and two monkeys infected with *C. coli* and *C. jejuni* showed clinical symptoms of diarrhea and bloody feces (Koga *et al.*, 2015).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

In food products, broiler meat is considered to be the main source of human campylobacteriosis and *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are the most frequently isolated *Campylobacter* species in chicken products (EFSA & ECDC, 2015a; Hardy *et al.*, 2011; Man, 2011; Mead, 2004). Emerging *Campylobacter* species have also been isolated from diverse food and drink products such as pork chop and ground beef (Thakur *et al.*, 2009), fresh broiler meat (Xavier *et al.*, 2014), pork and beef raw meat (Duarte *et al.*, 2014; Pezzotti *et al.*, 2003), quails (Fraqueza *et al.*, 2016), processed poultry products (Chicken cuts and Hamburgers) (Mena *et al.*, 2008), drinking water (de Haan *et al.*, 2013) and raw milk (Lévesque *et al.*, 2008).

### 2.4.3. Sources and transmission

The main source of human *Campylobacter* infection is generally considered to be foodborne, via undercooked meat and meat products, mainly poultry, as well as raw or contaminated milk (Sheppard *et al.*, 2009; WHO, 2013; Wilson *et al.*, 2008). Contaminated water is also a source of infection and other sources include sheep, pigs, bovine and wild birds (Abdollahpour *et al.*, 2015; Sheppard *et al.*, 2009; Silva *et al.*, 2011c). *Campylobacter* can also be recovered from seawater and bovine manure compost, indicating that the environment is also a potential reservoir for this group of organisms (Man, 2011). Contact with pet animals has also been proposed as a source of campylobacteriosis in humans (Kittl *et al.*, 2013; Parsons *et al.*, 2009). The transmission of *Campylobacter* to humans occurs by ingesting or handling of contaminated food or water or by direct contact with fecal material from infected animals or people (Figure 1). Although it is not as common, person-to-person transmission can also occur (fecal-oral or via fomites) (Fitzgerald, 2015; Wimalarathna *et al.*, 2013). In addition, cross-contamination may be particularly important due to the high prevalence of contamination in the poultry slaughtering process, retail establishments, raw poultry products and other foods (de Cesare *et al.*, 2003; Hansson *et al.*, 2015; Silva *et al.*, 2011c; Srey *et al.*, 2013; Zorman *et al.*, 2006).

Although *Campylobacter* species are generally considered to be sensitive to the external environment of the animals, they are in fact stronger than previously thought (Bolton, 2015; Silva *et al.*, 2011c). Still these pathogens are known to be sensitive to drying or even low humidity freezing and freeze-thaw stress, oxygen and other factors, therefore the control must focus on those aspects when relevant (Humphrey *et al.*, 2007; Silva *et al.*, 2011c). So, in domestic settings, working surfaces and utensils should be properly cleaned and sanitized and cooking temperatures and times should be adjusted as to be sufficient to eliminate *Campylobacter*. Cross-contaminations also need to be avoided. In addition, there is an urgent need for informing consumers and cooks about the best ways to handle chicken in households and catering in order to minimize the spread of *Campylobacter* and foodborne infections among the population (Humphrey *et al.*, 2007).

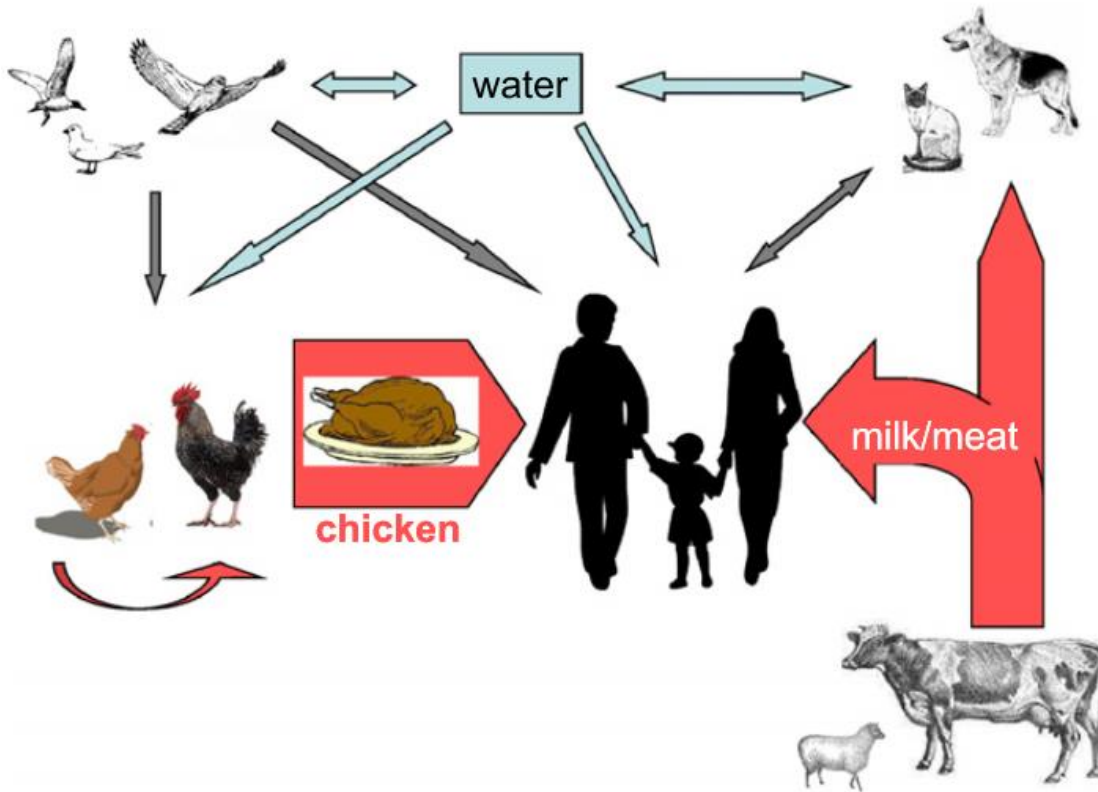


Figure 1. Most important routes of *Campylobacter* transmission for human infection (Dasti et al., 2010).

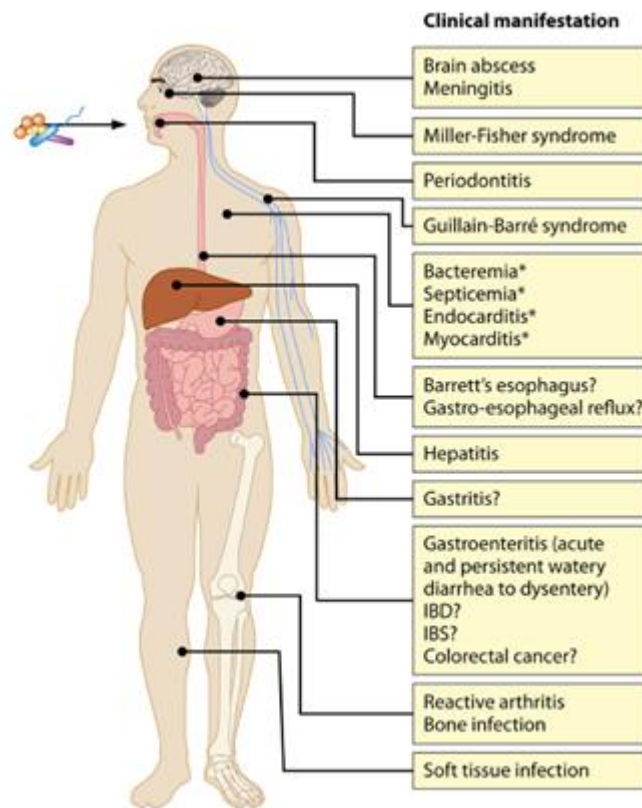
### 2.5. Clinical manifestations of *Campylobacter* infection

Campylobacteriosis is the disease caused by the infection with *Campylobacter*. The appearance of disease symptoms generally occurs two to five days after infection with the bacteria, but may vary from one to ten days (Man, 2011). The most common symptoms of *Campylobacter* infections include diarrhea (frequently with bloody feces), abdominal pain, fever, headache, nausea and/or vomiting. Death from campylobacteriosis is rare and is usually restricted to very young or elderly patients, or those already suffering from another serious illness (Feodoroff et al., 2009; Man, 2011; Riddle et al., 2012).

From all *Campylobacter* species, *C. jejuni* is the major cause of campylobacteriosis worldwide. In humans, *Campylobacter* species have also been associated with a range of gastrointestinal conditions, including gastroenteritis, inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD), Barrett's esophagus, periodontal diseases, colorectal cancer and irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) (Gradel et al., 2009; Kaakoush et al., 2015; Riddle et al., 2012). They have also been reported to be involved in extragastrointestinal manifestations, including bacteremia, hepatitis, pancreatitis, lung infections, brain abscesses and meningitis (Kaakoush et al., 2015). In addition, post-infection complications may include reactive arthritis and may lead to autoimmune conditions such as Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) and Miller Fisher syndrome

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

(Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Nyati & Nyati, 2013; Poropatich *et al.*, 2010). A summary of the clinical manifestations associated with *Campylobacter* infection is presented in Figure 2.



**Figure 2.** Principal clinical manifestations associated with *Campylobacter* species. Abbreviations: IBD, inflammatory bowel diseases; IBS, irritable bowel syndrome. “?” indicate conditions for which the role of *Campylobacter* is not certain; \* Systematic manifestation may be acquired via extraintestinal routes (adapted from Kaakoush *et al.* (2015)).

### 2.5.1. Gastrointestinal manifestations

Gastroenteritis is the major clinical condition resulting from *Campylobacter* infection, however these organisms have also been associated with other serious conditions within the gastrointestinal tract, including IBD, esophageal diseases, periodontitis, celiac disease, colorectal cancer and the post-infection manifestation IBS (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011; Riddle *et al.*, 2012) (Figure 2).

#### Gastroenteritis

*C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are well known established causes of gastroenteritis in humans (Griffiths & Park, 1990; Man, 2011). The main symptoms of gastroenteritis caused by *C. jejuni* or *C. coli* are acute watery or bloody diarrhea, fever, weight loss, and abdominal pain which last on average 6 days (Zilbauer *et al.*, 2008). Gastroenteritis induced by *C. coli* is clinically indistinguishable from that by *C. jejuni* (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). The onset of symptoms

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

typically occurs 24 to 72 hours after ingestion and may depend on the infective dose. The peak of the disease can last 24 to 48 hours and may include abdominal pain that mimics appendicitis (Galanis, 2007; Zilbauer *et al.*, 2008). In the stool it is possible to observe polymorphonuclear leukocytes and blood and diffuse inflammatory colitis is present in colonic biopsy specimens from infected patients (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). While infection with *Campylobacter* can occur in patients of all ages, recent studies showed that infection is more prevalent in younger (< 5 years) persons than in other age groups (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; WHO, 2013).

The possible factors that aid in the adhesion, invasion, and consequently the clinical disease include: (1) the bacterial capsule resistance to host-innate immunity, which may play a role in immune evasion; (2) flagellar proteins, which are used as a secretory apparatus essential for invasion and adherence; (3) presence of a DNase, cytolethal distending toxin (CDT) that causes apoptosis and (4) ability of infective strains for N- and O-glycosylation, which may also contribute to immune evasion (Man, 2011; Riddle *et al.*, 2012; Zilbauer *et al.*, 2008).

### Inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD)

Epidemiological evidence for IBD after acute diarrheal infection and *Campylobacter* has grown (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2014; WHO, 2013). IBD are chronic inflammatory conditions of the gastrointestinal tract which include Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis (Mas-Moya & Singhi, 2015). Crohn's disease is characterized by recurrent episodes of inflammation involving any site along the gastrointestinal tract, from the mouth to the anus. The inflammation is transmural and often causes strictures, fissures, fistulas, inter-loop adhesions and abscesses. Similarly, ulcerative colitis is characterized by recurrent episodes of submucosal inflammation restricted to the colon. The mucosal inflammation results in ulceration, hemorrhage, granularity and friability (Mas-Moya & Singhi, 2015). The exact etiology of IBD is unclear, however it is hypothesized to be due to a combination of factors that include (1) host genetic factors; (2) disruption of the gastrointestinal epithelium triggered by environmental factors (eg. smoking, dietary intake, etc.) and (3) dysregulated gastrointestinal microbial ecology, leading to alterations of the immune response that result in chronic inflammation (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Mas-Moya & Singhi, 2015).

The role of *Campylobacter* species in IBD has been investigated for the past decades and in 2009, an association between *C. jejuni* infection and an increased risk of IBD was reported (Gradel *et al.*, 2009). In addition, recent studies have investigated the role of other *Campylobacter* species in IBD and have demonstrated an association between *C. concisus* and these gastrointestinal disorders (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2014; Zhang *et al.*, 2009, 2014). The mechanism by which *C. concisus*, may trigger the onset of IBD remains unclear, however some mechanisms have been proposed. With the human oral cavity as the reservoir of *C. concisus*, the intestinal colonization of *C. concisus* may occur. This bacterium can attach to and invade

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

host intestinal epithelial cells and induce immune responses by host epithelial cells. However, some strains are efficiently eliminated from within the host cells by autophagy. Nonetheless, they secrete a toxin named Zot, which targets the tight junctions of host cells, resulting in barrier dysfunction which facilitates translocation. In genetically susceptible individuals, this may trigger the development of IBD. The damage to the intestinal epithelial tight junctions may also lead to the development of diarrhea (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2014, 2015; Zhang *et al.*, 2014).

### Esophageal diseases

Esophageal diseases include gastroesophageal reflux disease, Barrett's esophagus and esophageal adenocarcinoma (Blackett *et al.*, 2013). Gastroesophageal reflux disease is a chronic disorder in which mucosal damage to the esophagus occurs due to stomach acid or, occasionally, stomach content flowing back into the esophagus, which over time increases the risk of Barrett's esophagus. In turn, Barrett's esophagus is a preneoplastic condition in which the normal squamous mucosa is replaced by metaplastic columnar mucosa in the distal esophagus. Both these conditions increase the predisposition for the development of esophageal adenocarcinoma (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Macfarlane *et al.*, 2007).

Over the past two decades, there has been an increase in the incidence of both Barrett's esophagus and adenocarcinoma, however, the involvement of microorganisms was uncertain. Recently it has been described that the gastrointestinal tract hosts a large range of bacteria, which could be a cause of chronic inflammation and genome toxins, which can lead to the development of Barrett's esophagus or even esophageal adenocarcinoma (Macfarlane *et al.*, 2007). *Campylobacter* species and *C. concisus* in particular, are among the principal species present in patients with gastroesophageal reflux disease and Barrett's esophagus, suggesting a possible association between *C. concisus* colonization and reflux into the esophagus (Blackett *et al.*, 2013; Macfarlane *et al.*, 2007).

### Periodontitis

In addition to the lower gastrointestinal tract, *Campylobacter* species also colonize the human oral cavity. *C. rectus*, *C. gracilis*, *C. showae* and *C. concisus* have been identified as potential oral pathogens, while other species, including *C. curvus*, *C. sputorum* and *C. ureolyticus* that despite have been isolated from the oral cavity its role on periodontal disease remains unclear (Macuch & Tanner, 2000; Man, 2011). Periodontitis is a severe condition characterized by a set of inflammatory diseases affecting the tissues that surround and support the teeth. It involves progressive reduction of the bone around the teeth, and ultimately, can lead to the tooth loss. These oral inflammatory conditions are induced by biofilms in the gingival margin and are reported to be initiated in periodontal tissue by bacteria, including *C. rectus* (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Macuch & Tanner, 2000). In addition, the

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

possible etiological association between oral *Campylobacter* species and IBD has been investigated and it was found that periodontal disease and IBD share some common clinical features (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2014). For example, elevated levels of *C. concisus* can be found in periodontal lesions of IBD patients (Zhang *et al.*, 2014).

### Celiac disease

Celiac disease is a digestive and autoimmune disorder that results in damage to the lining of the small intestine due to the abnormal reaction of the immune system to gluten. Celiac disease is an increasingly common disease and is estimated to affect approximately 1% of people worldwide (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Riddle *et al.*, 2012). A case study described for the first time, in 2007, the development of celiac disease in a healthy woman following a *C. jejuni* infection (Verdu *et al.*, 2007) and recently, Riddle *et al.* (2013) also reported an increased risk of celiac disease following campylobacteriosis. However, the epidemiological data is insufficient to conclude whether campylobacteriosis is associated with celiac disease.

### Colorectal cancer

Increasing evidence suggests that the gut microbiota may play an important role in the development of colorectal cancer (Wu *et al.*, 2013). Nonetheless, the evidence supporting the role of *Campylobacter* species in colorectal cancer is very limited. In a recent study, Warren *et al.* (2013) demonstrated that *Campylobacter* species, predominantly *C. showae*, co-aggregate with *Fusobacterium* in colorectal cancer tissues. Wu *et al.* (2013) also reported a specific microbial profile associated with colorectal cancer, characterized by significant increases in *Fusobacterium* and *Campylobacter* species. Although these studies provide an indication that *Campylobacter* species are present in patients with colorectal cancer, further studies are needed to determine whether there is any relationship between *Campylobacter* and the development of colorectal cancer.

### Irritable bowel syndrome (IBS)

As a post-infectious manifestation, IBS has been increasingly linked to enteric *C. jejuni* and other *Campylobacter* species infection (Riddle *et al.*, 2012; Thabane *et al.*, 2007). Infectious gastroenteritis is the best characterized environmental risk factor for the development of IBS and studies reported that up to 36% of those with acute campylobacteriosis develop IBS in the 1-2 years after illness (Marshall *et al.*, 2006; Spiller & Garsed, 2009). IBS is characterized by abdominal pain discomfort, associated with altered bowel habits (diarrhea, constipation, or both) (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Spiller & Garsed, 2009).

The underlying mechanisms of IBS are not well known but may include persistent changes in the intestinal flora, as well as in mucosal immunocytes, enterochromaffin cells, mast cells

---

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

and enteric nerves. In addition, host factors such as the female gender, depression, hypochondriasis, smoking and treatment with antibiotics, are also risk factors for the development of IBS (Spiller & Garsed, 2009). So, current evidence suggests that both bacterial and host factors play a crucial role in the predisposition to *C. jejuni*-associated post-infectious IBS. These include increased cytotoxic virulence of the *Campylobacter* strain, increased transcellular bacterial translocation and increased mucosal permeability in the host during acute gastroenteritis (Grover *et al.*, 2014). More recently, in addition to *C. jejuni*, other *Campylobacter* species have been identified to play a role in IBS, such as *C. coli* and *C. concisus* (Grover *et al.*, 2014; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). Overall, there is good evidence to suggest a link between *Campylobacter* infection and IBS.

### 2.5.2. Extragastrintestinal manifestations

In addition to gastrointestinal infection, *Campylobacter* species also cause a range of clinical manifestations in other parts of the body. These manifestations include GBS, Miller Fisher syndrome, reactive arthritis, bacteremia, sepsis, meningitis, abscesses and endocarditis and myocarditis (Figure 2) (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015).

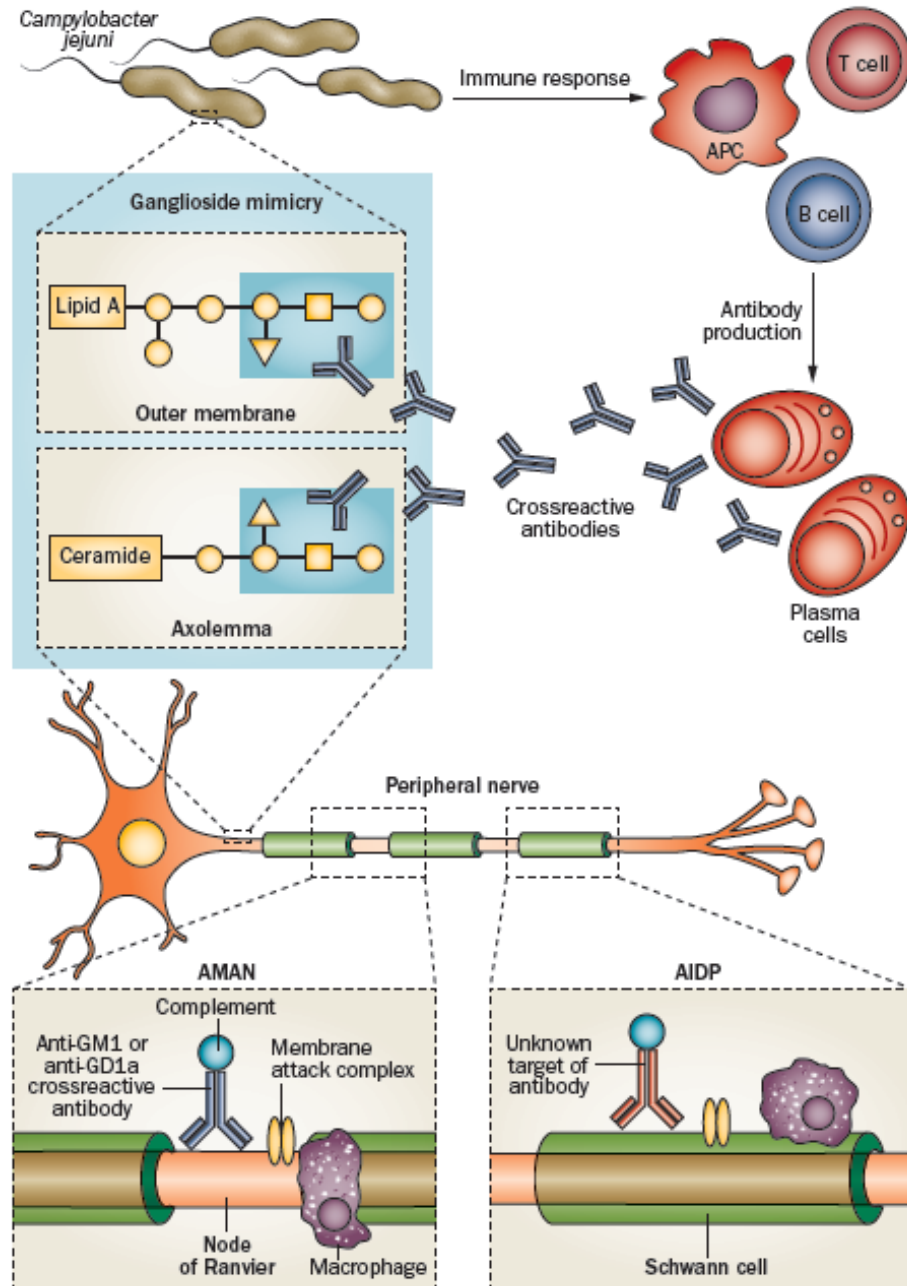
#### Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS)

GBS is a neurologic condition characterized by a progressive ascending symmetrical paralysis in the limbs, with or without hyporeflexia. Motor paralysis affects the lower extremities more frequently than the upper extremities. Respiratory failure due to neuromuscular compromise may also occur, often requiring supportive ventilation (Ansar & Valadi, 2015; van den Berg *et al.*, 2014). The most common subtypes of GBS are acute motor axonal neuropathy (AMAN) and acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy (AIDP), each one displaying a distinct immunopathogenesis and response to treatment (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014; Kuwabara & Yuki, 2013). AMAN is characterized by a more rapid progress and is considered the major subtype in Asia and Central and South America, whereas AIDP is more prevalent in Europe and North America (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014; Kuwabara & Yuki, 2013). The incidence of GBS is approximately 1 to 2 cases per 100,000 persons and affects men and elderly more commonly than women or younger patients (Ansar & Valadi, 2015).

GBS is considered a post-infectious disease, and *C. jejuni* is now recognized as the most identifiable pathogen associated with the development of this disease (Drenthen *et al.*, 2011; Nyati & Nyati, 2013). Furthermore, several studies have associated GBS with outbreaks of *C. jejuni* infection (Heikema *et al.*, 2015; Islam *et al.*, 2009; Poropatich *et al.*, 2010). The molecular mimicry of the peripheral nerve gangliosides by *C. jejuni* lipooligosaccharide has been reported as the cause of the generation of autoreactive antibodies, causing inflammation and tissue damage and consequently leading to the GBS (van den Berg *et al.*,

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

2014). Briefly, after the infection with *C. jejuni*, the lipooligosaccharides on the *C. jejuni* outer membrane may trigger the production of antibodies that cross-react with gangliosides, such as GM1 and GD1a on peripheral nerves (Figure 3).



**Figure 3.** Immunopathogenesis of Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS): *C. jejuni* strains contain lipooligosaccharides that mimic the carbohydrate moiety of gangliosides that are present in human peripheral nerves, leading to the production of antiganglioside antibodies that cross-react with gangliosides on peripheral nerves. Abbreviations: AIDP, acute inflammatory demyelinating polyneuropathy; AMAN, acute motor axonal neuropathy; APC, antigen-presenting cell (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

In AMAN, the antigens targeted are located at or near the node of Ranvier. Then, the anti-GM1 and anti-GD1a antibodies bind to the nodal axolemma, leading to complement activation followed by the formation of membrane attack complex and disappearance of voltage-gated sodium channels. This damage can lead to detachment of paranodal myelin and the failure in nerve conduction. Macrophages then move from the nodes into the periaxonal space, scavenging the injured axons. In AIDP, the antigens targeted are, presumably, located on the myelin sheath. The antibodies can activate complement, which leads to the formation of the membrane attack complex on the outer surface of Schwann cells, followed by the initiation of vesicular degeneration and invasion of myelin by macrophages (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014; Yuki *et al.*, 2004) (Figure 3). However, the production of crossreactive antibodies is only induced in susceptible individuals and only a subset of *C. jejuni* strains contain lipooligosaccharides that mimic the carbohydrate moiety of gangliosides that are present in human peripheral nerves. The synthesis of these ganglioside-mimicking carbohydrate structures depends on a set of polymorphic genes and enzymes that vary greatly between different *C. jejuni* strains (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014; Nyati & Nyati, 2013; Yuki *et al.*, 2004).

### Miller Fisher syndrome

Miller Fisher syndrome is a clinical variant of GBS and is defined by acute-onset ophthalmoparesis, areflexia and ataxia (van den Berg *et al.*, 2014). This condition arises from the development of anti-GQ1b antibodies following exposure to lipooligosaccharides from certain bacteria and several pathogens have been linked to this molecular mimicry, being *C. jejuni* one of the most frequently associated with this condition (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Koga *et al.*, 2005). Nevertheless, further studies are required to investigate the etiology and epidemiology of *Campylobacter*-associated Miller Fisher syndrome and the ability of other *Campylobacter* species to trigger this disease.

### Reactive arthritis

Reactive arthritis is a form of arthritis which most commonly develops following gastrointestinal or genitourinary infections and normally occurs in patients between 30 and 40 years of age. This condition can affect joints, such as knees and ankles, the eyes and the genital, urinary and gastrointestinal systems. Symptoms can begin approximately 1 month after infection and be resolved within one year, although in some patients this condition can persist for up to 5 years (Batz *et al.*, 2013; Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). The incidence of reactive arthritis associated with *Campylobacter* infection has been estimated to range from 1 to 13%, being *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* being the prevalent species causing this condition (Ajene *et al.*, 2013; Batz *et al.*, 2013; Pope *et al.*, 2010).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

### Bacteremia and septicemia

Bacteremia is one of the most common extragastrointestinal manifestations of *Campylobacter* species and is predominantly associated with *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *C. fetus* infections (Man, 2011). *Campylobacter*-associated bacteremia cases are often underreported and the majority of the cases occur in elderly or immunocompromised patients with one or more concurrent pathologies and among these patients about 10% die within 30 days of the diagnosis (Pacanowski *et al.*, 2008). In children, the disease generally results from a single gastroenteritis complication or as recurrent episodes in immunocompromised children without gastrointestinal symptoms (Pacanowski *et al.*, 2008). Furthermore, *C. jejuni*, *C. coli*, *C. fetus* and *C. upsaliensis*, have also been associated with septicemia in both immunocompetent and immunocompromised children and adults (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Man, 2011).

### Meningitis

Meningitis is an acute inflammation of the protective membranes covering the brain and spinal cord, known as meninges. This inflammation can be caused by microorganism and less commonly by certain drugs. *C. jejuni* and *C. fetus* have been implicated in the development of meningitis in humans (Man, 2011). *C. jejuni*-associated meningitis is rare and may affect both healthy and immunocompromised children and adults, while meningitis caused by *C. fetus* has been reported for immunocompromised adults, it is also rare (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015).

### Abscesses

*Campylobacter* species have been reported to be present in several types of abscesses. Most abscesses are polymicrobial, making it difficult to determine the contribution of a specific *Campylobacter* species to the clinical outcome (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015). *C. rectus* has been associated with breast and vertebral abscesses, *C. gracilis* and *C. concisus* have been implicated in brain abscesses and *C. showae* was detected in an intraorbital abscess (Man, 2011).

### Cardiovascular complications

*C. jejuni* and *C. fetus* have been associated with cardiovascular complications, such as endocarditis and myocarditis (Man, 2011). Myocarditis associated with bacterial enteritis is a rare but serious condition in immunocompetent individuals, which can lead to arrhythmia, dilated cardiomyopathy, congestive heart failure, and sudden cardiac death (De Cock *et al.*, 2012; Westling & Evengard, 2001). *Campylobacter*-associated endocarditis is also an infrequent condition in which both native and prosthetic valves can be affected. It has been demonstrated that individuals with *Campylobacter*-associated endocarditis have either *C.*

*jejuni* or *C. fetus* infection and one-third of the patients suffer from chronic diseases (Kaakoush *et al.*, 2015; Morrison *et al.*, 1990).

### 2.6. Mechanisms of virulence of *Campylobacter*

Several virulence mechanisms have been proposed for *Campylobacter* species. Flagella-mediated motility, bacterial adherence to intestinal mucosa and invasion, ability to produce toxins and ability to form biofilms have been identified as the main virulence factors (Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Silva *et al.*, 2011c).

#### 2.6.1. Motility

The motility system in *Campylobacter* requires flagella and a chemosensory system that drives flagellar movement based on the environmental conditions. This motility ability is essential for colonization of the small intestine (Guerry, 2007).

The unusual motility of *Campylobacter* in viscous substances has been attributed to the presence of one or two polar flagella and to the helical cell shape. Flagella provides propulsive torque and rotary cell movement, while the cell shape facilitates corkscrew rotation (Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011). The flagellum is composed by two broad substructures, the hook-basal body and the extracellular filament. The hook-basal body is further divided into three structures: (1) a base embedded in the cytoplasm and inner membrane of the cell, (2) the periplasmic rod and associated ring structures and (3) the surface localized hook. The extracellular filament is composed mostly of the major flagellin protein, FlaA (coded by *flaA*) and the less abundant minor flagellin protein, FlaB (coded by *flaB*). While FlaA is essential for flagellation and motility, the requirement of FlaB varies between *Campylobacter* species (Guerry, 2007; Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011; Nachamkin *et al.*, 1993). The *flaA* gene seems to be essential for the motility and invasion of epithelial cells, since it has been reported that a mutation in this gene leads to a truncated flagellar filament composed only by FlaB with a substantial reduction in motility (Guerry, 2007). The *flaA* gene expression is responsible for the adherence, colonization of the gastrointestinal tract and invasion of the host cells (Dasti *et al.*, 2010). In addition, it is believed that flagella also possess the ability to secrete non-flagellar proteins that may be associated with the virulence phenomenon itself (Baqar *et al.*, 2008; Guerry, 2007). Flagellin O-linked glycosylation is also important for successful colonization. *C. jejuni* possesses a polar flagellum that is composed of O-linked glycosylated flagellin (a two-component system comprised by the sensor FlgS and the response regulator FlgR) that is crucial for approaching attachment sites on intestinal epithelial cells. Defects of O-linked glycosylation lead to loss of motility, thereby decreasing adherence and invasion of host cells (Dasti *et al.*, 2010).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Chemotaxis is a mechanism by which motile bacteria sense and move in the direction of favourable conditions. It is known that *C. jejuni* colonises the avian gut as a commensal and uses chemotaxis to establish primary colonisation sites (Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011). During colonisation, the main chemoattractants are the mucins and glycoproteins, which are the major constituent of mucus. Other chemoattractants have also been described and include metabolic substrates such as ketoglutamate, aspartate, asparagine, cysteine, glutamate, pyruvate and serine, electron donors including formate, malate, lactate and succinate and electron acceptors including fumarate, nitrite, nitrate and hydrogen peroxide (Bolton, 2015; Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011). Chemotaxis has been extensively studied in *E. coli* and a similar mechanism has been suggested for *Campylobacter*: using chemoreceptors to sense certain environmental stimulus and transmit this information to a signal transduction cascade that affects flagellar rotation. The core signal transduction proteins include chemoreceptors, the CheA kinase, the CheY response regulator, and the CheW coupling protein, which physically links receptors to CheA. In some strains CheW might be replaced by the homologs CheV. CheA, when activated transfers a phosphoryl group to either CheY and the direction of flagellar rotation is influenced by the phosphorylation status of CheY. The amount of phosphorylated CheY (CheY-P) is regulated by ligand binding to the chemoreceptors, such that an attractant ligand squelches CheA kinase activity and non-phosphorylated CheY predominates. In this form, CheY fails to interact with the flagellar switch, the flagella rotate counter-clockwise, and the bacteria swim. In turn, when phosphorylated, CheY-P binds to the FliM component of the flagellar motor turning the flagellum clockwise, which promotes bacterial sideways tumbling and direction changes. The whole process is regulated by CheR and CheB enzymes which methylate and demethylate, respectively, chemoreceptor glutamyl residues to control adaptation responses to sustained ligand levels (Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011). For *Campylobacter*, it has been described that some *C. jejuni* strains encode chemoreceptor-like proteins, that when mutated severely inhibit colonisation in chickens. Other genes associated with *Campylobacter* chemotaxis include *acfB*, *cetA* and *B* and *luxS*. The *acfB* gene encodes a putative chemoreceptor that may have a role in the persistence of *Campylobacter* in the cecum. The *cetA* and *B* gene products are involved in the *Campylobacter* energy taxis response, while mutation in *luxS* results in reduced chemotaxis toward organic acids and decreased chick colonisation (Bolton, 2015; Cordwell *et al.*, 2008; Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011; Rathbun *et al.*, 2009).

Taken together, the bacterial flagella and chemotaxis system are crucial factors for the initial interaction of *Campylobacter* with its host and facilitate the colonization of the intestine. Nonetheless, signal transduction pathways that regulate motility and chemotaxis of *Campylobacter* still remain open areas for further investigation.

### 2.6.2. Adhesion and invasion

Several studies demonstrated the importance of *Campylobacter* adhesion in the colonization process, which is mediated by several adhesins on the bacterial surface (Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Penn, 2001). *Campylobacter* adhesion to fibronectin, a glycoprotein found in gastrointestinal epithelial cells, is mediated by CadF, a fibronectin-binding outer membrane protein, encoded by the highly conserved chromosomal *cadF* gene (Cordwell *et al.*, 2008; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Krause-Gruszczynska *et al.*, 2007a). Binding to fibronectin triggers a signalling process that leads to the activation of the GTPases Rac1 and Cdc42 which induce *Campylobacter* cell internalisation (Krause-Gruszczynska *et al.*, 2007b). The *Campylobacter* adhesion protein A (CapA), encoded by the *capA* gene, was originally thought to be an autotransporter lipoprotein, however it was observed that mutations in this gene result in a reduced capacity to adhere to and invade human epithelial cells (Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Flanagan *et al.*, 2009). Also the phospholipase A (*pldA* gene) has been associated with the bacterial adhesion, since mutants of *pldA* have impaired ability to colonize the cecum, suggesting that this protein may have a role in maintaining the functional integrity of adhesins on the surface of the cell (Bolton, 2015; Penn, 2001). Periplasmic binding protein (PEB) may also have a function in the adhesion process. It includes PEB1, PEB4 and PEB3, commonly found in *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* (Penn, 2001). PEB4 was thought to be an adhesin of *C. jejuni*, but recent studies suggested that its main function was as a chaperone, playing a key role in exporting proteins such as CadF to the outer membrane. PEB3 is a transport protein involved in the utilisation of 3-phosphoglycerate (Asakura *et al.*, 2007; Bolton, 2015; Flanagan *et al.*, 2009; Penn, 2001; Rathbun & Thompson, 2009). FlpA, fibronectin-like protein A, is a protein capable of binding fibronectin and it has been proposed that CadF and FlpA act together during *Campylobacter* adhesion and subsequent invasion (Eucker & Konkel, 2012; Flanagan *et al.*, 2009). Other studies have suggested that *jlpA*, which encodes a lipoprotein, is also involved in adhesion to Hep-2 cells (Cordwell *et al.*, 2008; Zilbauer *et al.*, 2008). Also, the virulence plasmid (pVir) could be involved in the adhesion and invasion, since mutations in one of the plasmid genes encoding a component of a type IV secretion system (T4SS), significantly reduces adherence and invasion as compared to the wild type strain (Bacon *et al.*, 2000; Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010).

Furthermore, the presence of intracellular bacteria in tissue biopsies from patients and several tissue culture models have demonstrated the invasion ability of *Campylobacter* (Byrne *et al.*, 2007; Chansiripornchai & Sasipreeyajan, 2009; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Ganai *et al.*, 2010). It has been proposed that invasive *Campylobacter* strains enter gut intestinal cells by a microtubule-dependent and actin filament-independent invasion mechanism (Dasti *et al.*, 2010). As previously described, CadF plays a dual role, firstly it leads to the adhesion to host cells by binding specifically to fibronectin and then it triggers signalling processes leading to activation of the small GTPases, inducing its own internalisation. The invasion process is unique since *Campylobacter* enters the cell with its tip followed by the flagellar end (Krause-

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Gruszczynska *et al.*, 2007a, b). Some other bacterial factors have also been studied to determine their role in *Campylobacter* invasion process, such as the capsular polysaccharide (CPS), sialylation of the lipooligosaccharides (LOS) outer core or *Campylobacter* invasive antigens (Cia) (Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Louwen *et al.*, 2008; Zilbauer *et al.*, 2008). It is believed that flagella have a second function, in addition to motility, which is to serve as an export apparatus (type III secretory system; T3SS) in the secretion of non-flagellar proteins during host invasion (Bolton, 2015; Lertsethtakarn *et al.*, 2011). Mutants of the *flaA*, *flaB*, *flgB* and *flgE* genes have reduced invasive ability and the *flaC* and *cia* gene products are delivered into the cytoplasm of the host cells using this flagellar secretion system, being essential for colonisation and invasion (Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Konkel *et al.*, 2004). Cia are known to be synthesized in the presence of the bile component deoxycholate, however, their secretion mechanism and role in the invasion mechanism is not clear. CiaB is a 73 kDa protein that seems to enter host cells during the invasion process and *ciaB* mutants have reduced adherence and significantly reduced invasion potential. CiaC is required for full invasion of INT-407 cells, while CiaI has a reported role in intracellular survival (Bolton, 2015; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Eucker & Konkel, 2012; Konkel *et al.*, 2004). Homologues of a T4SS on a large plasmid of *C. jejuni* have been identified, and the pVir has also been associated with the bacterial invasion (Bacon *et al.*, 2000). Although the knowledge of the factors related to bacterial invasion is growing, the precise role of invasiveness of *Campylobacter* in the pathogenesis of disease in humans still needs further clarification.

### 2.6.3. Type IV and VI secretion systems

The type IV secretion system (T4SS) is a system by which bacteria deliver effector proteins or DNA into host cells. In *C. jejuni*, the T4SS has been described to be involved in the invasion into host cells (Bacon *et al.*, 2000; Bolton, 2015).

The type VI secretion system (T6SS) is a functionally-diverse protein secretion system that has been described to play a role in promoting or controlling bacterial virulence in eukaryotic host cells, mediating competition between bacteria and adaptation to environmental perturbation (Ho *et al.*, 2014). A functional T6SS was recently identified in *C. jejuni* and found to exert several roles in virulence, influencing cell adhesion, cytotoxicity toward erythrocytes, and colonization of mice (Bleumink-Pluym *et al.*, 2013; Lertpiriyapong *et al.*, 2012). However, it is unclear whether T6SS contributes directly to human *Campylobacter* infection (Harrison *et al.*, 2014). Given that T6SS-associated genes seem to be present in *C. jejuni*, it would be worthwhile to investigate the potential role of this secretion system in the pathogenesis of other *Campylobacter* species.

### 2.6.4. Toxin production

Campylobacteriosis, characterized by watery diarrhea that can progress to a bloody diarrhea, is consistent with the idea that bacterial toxins may play a role in this disease. Several different cytotoxins have been reported to be produced by *Campylobacter*, however, the cytolethal distending toxin (CDT) is the only verified *Campylobacter* toxin identified so far (Dassanayake *et al.*, 2005; Johnson & Lior, 1988). Many Gram-negative bacteria have the ability to produce CDT, a tripartite toxin composed of three subunits encoded by the *cdtA*, *cdtB* and *cdtC* genes (Dassanayake *et al.*, 2005; Pickett & Whitehouse, 1999). All three gene products are required for the toxin to be functionally active. The *cdtA* and *cdtC* gene products are responsible for toxin binding to the cell membrane and for delivery of the CdtB, which is the enzymatically active subunit. After that, the CdtB active subunit, which has DNaseI-like activity, enters the nucleus of the host cell and acts like the enzyme deoxyribonuclease blocking the CDC2 kinase, inducing eukaryotic cells to arrest in the G2/M phase of the cell cycle, preventing them from entering mitosis and consequently leading to cell death (Ceelen *et al.*, 2006; Dasti *et al.*, 2010; Jain *et al.*, 2009; Pickett & Whitehouse, 1999).

### 2.6.5. Biofilm formation

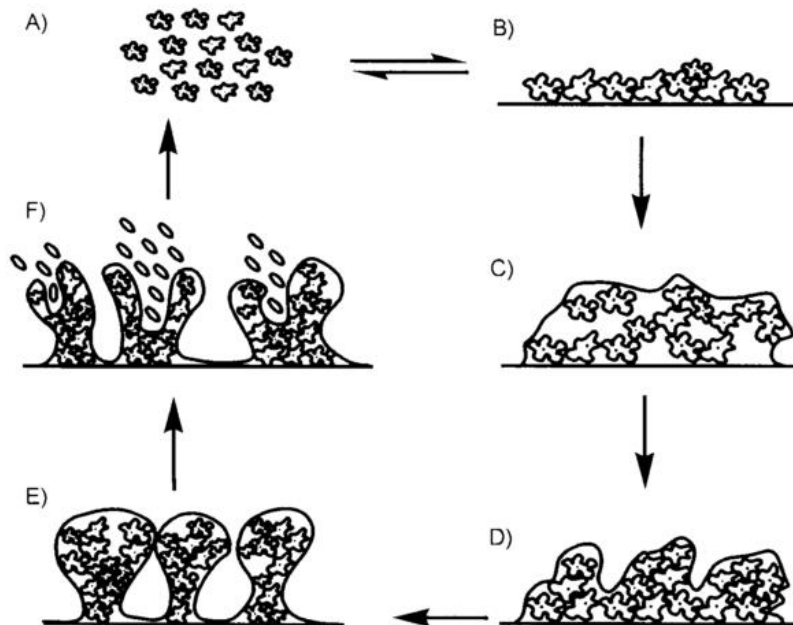
Biofilms are microbial aggregates encapsulated in extracellular polymeric substances that are attached onto surfaces. They are particularly important for conferring resistance to antimicrobial agents and host immune defences (Donlan, 2002; Høiby *et al.*, 2010). During the biofilm formation process, it was observed that bacteria exhibit distinct phenotypic differences from their planktonic counterparts during each subsequent developmental stage. The biofilm development involves 5 stages (Figure 4): (1) reversible attachment, (2) irreversible attachment, (3) early development of biofilm architecture, (4) maturation and, finally (5) dispersion (Richards & Melander, 2009; Srey *et al.*, 2013).

Firstly, the planktonic bacteria identify a substrate suitable for attachment and to begin the biofilm growth cycle. This attachment is initially characterized as reversible, but once the bacteria begin to secrete an exopolymeric substance (EPS) it becomes irreversible. The EPS is one of the most significant components of bacterial biofilms and is composed of a variety of biomolecules originating from both the bacteria and the surrounding environment. EPS serves as a barrier to defend the gathered microorganisms from microbicides and to provide an enclosed space for the biofilm development. The biofilm maturation is observed when the structure becomes three dimensional in space. Then, the biofilm continues to develop and its morphology and topography becomes very distinct. Unique pillar shapes are projected from the biomass, allowing a maximization of nutrient adsorption and waste disposal. In addition, the formation of cavities or empty channels throughout the biofilm becomes evident, creating in the biofilm a transport system necessary to funnel water and planktonic bacteria

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

throughout the community. The last stage in the developmental cycle is the detachment of bacteria from the biofilm, that move on to further colonize distal sites and repeat the development cycle. The mechanism of how or why dispersion occurs is still not clear, but it can be attributed to a number of factors including various environmental pressures such as starvation conditions or overcrowding (Donlan, 2002; Flemming *et al.*, 2007; Høiby *et al.*, 2010; Richards & Melander, 2009; Srey *et al.*, 2013).



**Figure 4.** Biofilm development stages: A) planktonic bacteria; B) reversibly attach to a surface; C) attachment becomes irreversible due to bacteria secretion of the exopolymeric substance (EPS); D) development of the 3-dimensional shape of the mature biofilm; E) Mature biofilm with a complex architecture; F) bacteria disperse from the biofilm to reinitiate biofilm colonization of a distal surface (Richards & Melander, 2009).

The biofilm formation has been extensively studied for a number of bacteria and the cellular communication system “quorum sensing” (QS) has been associated with the development of biofilms (Deep *et al.*, 2011; Richards & Melander, 2009). QS is the mechanism by which the bacteria communicate with each other, attempting to in cooperation change the gene expression within the population (Deep *et al.*, 2011). In Gram-negative bacteria, small molecules such as acyl homoserine lactones (AHLs) have been identified as the major players in QS and the autoinducing peptides, which bind to receptor histidine kinases embedded within the cellular membranes are commonly used for the communication (Deep *et al.*, 2011; Richards & Melander, 2009). QS systems are also known to be involved in a range of microbial activities, such as extracellular enzyme biosynthesis, antibiotic resistance, biosurfactant production, EPS synthesis and extracellular virulence factors in Gram-negative bacteria (Deep *et al.*, 2011; Prashanth *et al.*, 2012; Que *et al.*, 2013; Shrout *et al.*, 2006; Simões *et al.*, 2010).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

*Campylobacter* species have the capacity to form biofilms and consequently the ability to survive in the natural environment, such as in the food plants (Bridier *et al.*, 2015; Gunther IV & Chen, 2009; Murphy *et al.*, 2006; Srey *et al.*, 2013; Teh *et al.*, 2014). However, the precise role of biofilm formation in the pathogenesis of *Campylobacter* requires further investigation. It has been proposed that the microenvironment created within the biofilm may protect the *Campylobacter* cells from oxygen inactivation (Buswell *et al.*, 1998). The increased viability of *C. jejuni* in biofilms and the resistance to stress conditions may be caused by the fact that *C. jejuni* becomes viable but non-culturable in biofilms (Jackson *et al.*, 2009; Magajna & Schraft, 2015). In contrast, biofilm cells of *C. jejuni* have also been demonstrated to lack an adaptive stress resistance mechanism. Dykes *et al.* (2003), described an altered protein expression when cells were grown in biofilm mode, but they observed a significant reduction in survival of these cells to acid stress when compared with planktonic cells. *Campylobacter* biofilms may also have a role on antimicrobial resistance and recently it was demonstrated that *C. jejuni* transfers antibiotic resistance genes more frequently in biofilms than in planktonic cells by natural transformation (Bae & Jeon, 2013; Bae *et al.*, 2014). Biofilms may play a critical role in the prevalence of *Campylobacter* in food processing environments, although these biofilms are susceptible to common sanitizers and are completely inactivated by chlorine (Sarjit & Dykes, 2015; Simões *et al.*, 2010; Srey *et al.*, 2013; Teh *et al.*, 2014).

QS was also identified in *Campylobacter* and involves the synthesis, secretion and detection of extracellular signaling molecules termed autoinducers (AI) (Elvers & Park, 2002). *C. jejuni* is known to possess a LuxS/AI-2 mediated system that has been partially characterized over the last decade. AI-2 is formed as a byproduct of the activated methyl recycling pathway, specifically by the LuxS enzyme. Previous work has demonstrated that this gene is involved in a variety of physiologic pathways of *C. jejuni* including motility, CDT expression, flagellar expression, oxidative stress and animal colonization (Gözl *et al.*, 2012; Plummer, 2012; Plummer *et al.*, 2011). *C. jejuni* AI-2 activity was found in several food environments, such as milk, apple juice and chicken broth, suggesting that this could be a mechanism of adaptation to the environment (Cloak *et al.*, 2002).

Pathogenic microorganisms in biofilms formed in different food industry settings are a source of food contamination. As the demand for fresh, ready-to eat and processed foods increases, strategies to reduce/eradicate bacteria and their activity and to prevent/control the formation of biological deposits on the processing equipments are needed. Nowadays, the most efficient and practical resources for limiting microbial growth include good hygiene, a rational running of the process line and effective use of cleaning and disinfectant products. Due to the increased resistance of biofilms to conventional disinfection processes, novel means for their control are constantly required. In addition, those methods shall provide a desirable cost-effective result and not causing any adverse effect on human health as well as the environment. Therefore, the discovery of new biofilm control strategies based on the use

of biological-based solutions with high antimicrobial activity and specificity seems to be a step in the right direction to overcome biofilm resistance. Moreover, inhibiting biofilms and quorum sensing by natural antimicrobials could also be an alternative to control the appearance and growth of biofilms (Simões *et al.*, 2010; Srey *et al.*, 2013).

### 2.7. Antimicrobial resistance

Most *Campylobacter* infections are self-limiting and therapeutic intervention is not generally required, with the exception of electrolyte replacement and rehydration. However, antimicrobial treatment is employed in immunocompromised patients, patients whose symptoms are severe or persistent and those with extraintestinal infections (Allos, 2001). The most common antimicrobial agents used in the treatment of *Campylobacter* infections are macrolides, such as erythromycin, and fluoroquinolones, such as ciprofloxacin (Duarte *et al.*, 2014; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). Tetracyclines have been suggested as an alternative in the treatment of these infections, but in practice they are not often used (Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). Nevertheless, the antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter* has become in recent years a major public health concern in both developed and developing countries. Another problem related to antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter* infections is the emergence of multidrug-resistant (MDR) strains, which have been isolated worldwide.

#### 2.7.1. *Campylobacter* emerging resistance to antimicrobials

*Campylobacter* may encounter specific antibiotics during commensal carriage in animals or during infection in humans, nevertheless there is strong evidence linking the indiscriminate usage of antibiotics in animal production to the emergence and spread of antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter* species (Aarestrup & Wegener, 1999; Luangtongkum *et al.*, 2009; Silva *et al.*, 2011c). Antimicrobial resistance can difficult the clinical treatment of *Campylobacter* infections. As previously described, macrolides, tetracyclines and fluoroquinolones are the antibiotics of choice to the therapy of *Campylobacter* infections, however, the efficacy of these treatments is currently compromised by the increased resistance of *Campylobacter* to these antibiotics (Bolton, 2015; Koluman & Dikici, 2013).

Antimicrobial resistance has become a major concern in public health. The latest EFSA report concerning the antimicrobial resistance in zoonotic bacteria described that, in 2013, a high proportion of *Campylobacter* human isolates were resistant to ciprofloxacin and tetracyclines, while resistance to erythromycin was low to moderate and the resistance to fluoroquinolones in some European countries was extremely high (EFSA & ECDC, 2015b). It was also described a high to extremely high resistance to ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid and tetracyclines in

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

*Campylobacter* isolates from broiler meat, pigs and cattle, whereas much lower levels were observed for erythromycin and gentamicin (EFSA & ECDC, 2015b).

In recent years, a rapidly increasing proportion of *Campylobacter* strains worldwide have developed resistance to several antimicrobials. In a five-year study during 2009-2013 in Poland, Wieczorek & Osek (2015) showed that overall 81.6% of the poultry isolates were resistant to ciprofloxacin, 56.1% to tetracycline and 2.4% to erythromycin. Furthermore, the authors observed a significant increase in the percentage of *C. jejuni* resistant to ciprofloxacin, from 59.6% in 2009 to 85.9% in 2014, and to tetracycline from 23.2% to 70.4% (Wieczorek & Osek, 2015). A study that investigated the antimicrobial resistance of thermotolerant *Campylobacter* species isolated from different stages of the poultry meat supply chain in Argentina, also showed that almost all of the isolates were resistant to nalidixic acid (91.2%) and ciprofloxacin (88.2%), one strain was resistant to all the antibiotics analyzed and 46.1% of the isolates were resistant to three or more drug classes (Zbrun *et al.*, 2015). Moreover, 50% of the isolates were resistant to all quinolones tested (ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid and enrofloxacin) and 13.2% were resistant to erythromycin in addition to all quinolones (Zbrun *et al.*, 2015). Torralbo *et al.* (2015), also reported worrying levels of antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter* species isolated from chicken meat. They reported that 100% of resistance was observed for ciprofloxacin and tetracycline, 73.3% of the *C. coli* isolates were resistant to erythromycin and 13.3% and 16.7% of *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* isolates, respectively, were resistant to gentamicin (Torralbo *et al.*, 2015). Similarly, Ghosh (2013) also reported an increasing antimicrobial resistance of *C. jejuni* isolated from pediatric diarrhea cases. In this study, a high degree of resistance to fluoroquinolones (100% to nalidixic acid and 86.7% to ciprofloxacin) was detected, in addition 33.3% of the isolates were resistant to tetracycline, 22.2% to erythromycin and 41.7% of the isolates were multiresistant (Ghosh *et al.*, 2013). Although the high resistance rates observed worldwide, the antimicrobial resistance may be very different from one country or world region to another (Wieczorek *et al.*, 2013). For example, in a study comparing the antimicrobial resistance among *Campylobacter* isolates from Australia, Poland and Malaysia, 18 of the 20 Australian isolates were susceptible to all the tested antimicrobials, while 54.5% of the Polish isolates were classified as multiresistant (Wieczorek *et al.*, 2013). Among Malaysian isolates more than 60% of the strains were resistant to each antimicrobial (Wieczorek *et al.*, 2013).

In Portugal, several studies have also investigated the antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter* strains. In the EFSA report, antimicrobial resistance levels among *C. coli* isolates from meat in Portugal were the highest described (EFSA & ECDC, 2015b). For ciprofloxacin, nalidixic acid and tetracyclines 100% of resistance was described and about 73% for erythromycin (EFSA & ECDC, 2015b). In one of the first reports in Portugal, Cabrita *et al.* (1992a), within 150 *Campylobacter*-positive stool samples from gastroenteritis cases, described low rates of antimicrobial resistance with 3.7% of the isolates being resistant to

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

ampicillin, 2.8% to tetracycline and all of the isolates being susceptible to erythromycin, gentamicin and nalidixic acid. The same author in the same year, also reported low antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter* isolated from wild and domestic animals from northeast Portugal (Cabrita *et al.*, 1992b). In this study, the antimicrobial susceptibility testing revealed that 5.5% of the strains were resistant to ampicillin, 5.5% to tetracycline, 12.6% to erythromycin and no isolates were resistant to gentamicin (Cabrita *et al.*, 1992b). Years later and unlike the older data, Vicente *et al.* (2008) described high rates (80%) of ciprofloxacin-resistant *Campylobacter* isolated from humans in Portugal. In the same year, it was observed that 90% of the isolates collected from poultry in retail establishments were resistant to tetracycline, nalidixic acid, erythromycin, vancomycin and penicillin and sensitive to gentamicin and chloramphenicol (Mena *et al.*, 2008). In 2012, in a national survey of zoonotic *Campylobacter* species isolated from broilers, the same high antimicrobial resistance rates were observed with 98% and 88% of resistance to ciprofloxacin and tetracycline, respectively, and 63% to erythromycin (Carreira *et al.*, 2012). Similarly, Duarte *et al.* (2014), in a study with human, food and animal *Campylobacter* isolates, reported a high rate of resistance for quinolones (100% to nalidixic acid, >90% to ciprofloxacin), 80% of resistance for tetracycline and most isolates (86%) were resistant to multiple antimicrobial families. In addition, Fraqueza *et al.* (2014) showed that *Campylobacter* isolated from poultry were resistant to the fluoroquinolones studied (80-98%). The same author, in a recent study, observed that among the studied *Campylobacter* isolates from quails, the fluoroquinolones resistance frequency was very high (96.7%-100%), the isolates were also very frequently resistant to tetracycline (96.7%) and ampicillin (91.2%) and a lower resistance to erythromycin (69.2%) was observed, while all the isolates presented a high susceptibility to chloramphenicol and gentamicin (Fraqueza *et al.*, 2016). In sum, a rapidly increasing in the resistance rates among *Campylobacter* strains in Portugal has been observed, in particular resistance to macrolides, fluoroquinolones and tetracyclines, which are the drugs of choice for serious campylobacteriosis treatment.

### 2.7.2. Mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter*

*Campylobacter* species use similar mechanisms for the acquisition of resistance as other Gram-negative bacteria. The main mechanisms of antimicrobial resistance for the main classes of antibiotics are described in Table 2.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

Table 2. Antimicrobial resistance mechanism of *Campylobacter*.

Antibiotic class	Mechanism of action	Resistance mechanism
<b>Aminoglycosides</b>	Inhibiting the bacterial protein synthesis	Modification of the antibiotic by aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes ( <i>aphA</i> , <i>aadE</i> , <i>sat</i> ). Contribution of efflux is not clear.
<b>β-Lactams</b>	Inhibiting cell wall biosynthesis	Enzymatic inactivation of the antibiotic by β-lactamase (penicillinase, OXA-61). Efflux through CmeABC pump. Decreased membrane permeability.
<b>Fluoroquinolones</b>	Affecting DNA replication, transcription and repair	Modification of the DNA gyrase target (Thr-86-Ile and Thr-86-Ala; also Asp-90-Asn, Asp-90-Tyr and Ala-70-Thr). Efflux through CmeABC pump.
<b>Macrolides</b>	Inhibiting the bacterial protein synthesis	Mutations in 23S rRNA gene. Efflux through CmeABC pump. Decreased membrane permeability.
<b>Tetracyclines</b>	Inhibiting the bacterial protein synthesis	Modification of the target ribosomal A site by TetO binding. Efflux through CmeABC and possibly others.

### Fluoroquinolones resistance

Fluoroquinolones are broad-spectrum antibiotics, effective against infections caused by both Gram-negative and Gram-positive pathogens. Ciprofloxacin is the most commonly used fluoroquinolone in human medicine, while enrofloxacin is widely used in animals. Some newer molecules, such as levofloxacin or moxifloxacin, have also been used recently (Iovine, 2013; Luangtongkum *et al.*, 2009). In general, fluoroquinolones bind to a specific region known as the quinolone-resistance-determining region (QRDR) in the DNA gyrase gene (*gyrA*) and affect DNA supercoiling, decreasing transcription and causing bacterial death (Changkwanyeon *et al.*, 2015; Luangtongkum *et al.*, 2009).

In *Campylobacter*, there are two well-described mechanisms that underlie the resistance to fluoroquinolones and can work synergistically: (1) inactivation of the target and (2) efflux mechanisms (Changkwanyeon *et al.*, 2015; Ge *et al.*, 2005; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013; Yan *et al.*, 2006). Mutations in the QRDR region are associated with resistance and the mutation in codon Thr-86-Ile is associated with high-level resistance to nalidixic acid and ciprofloxacin being the most commonly described mutation (Iovine, 2013; Jesse *et al.*, 2006; Payot *et al.*, 2006). The less common Thr-86-Ala mutation confers resistance only to nalidixic acid (Iovine, 2013; Jesse *et al.*, 2006; Payot *et al.*, 2006). Other mutations associated with increased

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

resistance are Asp-90-Asn, Asp-90-Tyr and Ala-70-Thr and these mutations cause an intermediate level of resistance (Payot *et al.*, 2006; Wieczorek & Osek, 2013). Another mechanism of fluoroquinolones-resistance is through efflux pumps. The chromosomally-encoded CmeABC efflux pump which is responsible for the transport of physiologically important compounds, also plays a role in the acquisition of fluoroquinolones resistance (Guo *et al.*, 2010; Iovine, 2013; Lin *et al.*, 2002; Yan *et al.*, 2006). The CmeABC efflux pump is negatively regulated by the *CmeR* regulator, which also regulates a set of other activities in the bacterial cell making this regulator important for cell function as well as for regulating antimicrobial resistance. The transcriptional regulator *CmeR* binds specifically with an inverted repeat (IR) region upstream of the *CmeA* gene (Lin *et al.*, 2002, 2005). It has been shown that mutations in the repressing site lead to an overexpression of the efflux pump and consequently to enhanced resistance to several antimicrobials. Studies have identified mutations in the IR region which could change the affinity for *CmeR* binding (Iovine, 2013; Perez-Boto *et al.*, 2010). An additional putative efflux pump, CmeG, has also recently been described as conferring resistance to fluoroquinolones. Mutations in the *cmeG* gene led to a 4-fold reduction in ciprofloxacin resistance vs. the wild-type, while an 8- to 32-fold increase in resistance to ciprofloxacin is observed when the *cmeG* is overexpressed (Iovine, 2013).

### Macrolides resistance

Erythromycin (a macrolide antibiotic) is the treatment of choice for campylobacteriosis. Other members of the macrolides class of antibiotics include clarithromycin, azithromycin, telithromycin used in human medicine and tylosin and tilmicosin approved for veterinary use and the most commonly used in food production animals (European Medicines Agency, 2013; McEwen & Fedorka-Cray, 2002). Macrolides are large molecules (MW > 500) that inhibit protein synthesis by binding reversibly to the P site on the 50S subunit of bacterial ribosomes. They interfere with aminoacyl translocation, preventing the transfer of tRNA from the A site to the P site of the rRNA complex. Without this translocation, the A site remains occupied and thus preventing amino acids from attaching (Gibreel & Taylor, 2006; Gibreel *et al.*, 2005; Payot *et al.*, 2006).

The main mechanisms of resistance to macrolides in *Campylobacter* are: (1) target modification and (2) efflux pumps (Iovine, 2013; Wieczorek & Osek, 2013). Macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter* is strongly associated with point mutations in the peptidyl encoding region in the domain V of the 23S rRNA gene at positions 2074 and 2075, and confer high-level macrolide resistance with the 2075 substitution being more common (Hao *et al.*, 2013; Perez-Boto *et al.*, 2010; Vacher *et al.*, 2005). In addition to target specific mutation, the efflux pump CmeABC also contributes to macrolide resistance by increasing transport of macrolides and could act synergistically with 23S rRNA mutations resulting in high-level macrolide resistance (Cagliero *et al.*, 2007; Gibreel *et al.*, 2007; Mamelli *et al.*, 2006; Perez-

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Boto *et al.*, 2010). The CmeG efflux pump may also contribute to macrolide resistance, since insertional mutagenesis of *cmeG* causes an 8-fold reduction in erythromycin resistance (Iovine, 2013). A third mechanism of macrolide resistance involves altered membrane permeability mediated by expression of the major outer membrane porin (MOMP), chromosomally encoded by *porA* (Iovine, 2013).

### Aminoglycosides resistance

This class, including gentamicin, amikacin, neomycin, tobramycin, kanamycin and streptomycin, has traditionally been used in therapeutic treatments, especially streptomycin and neomycin which were commonly used in veterinary medicine (Iovine, 2013). Aminoglycosides are bacterial protein synthesis inhibitors which act by binding to the 30S ribosome. Aminoglycosides contain amino-modified sugars that are positively charged and water-soluble. The initial binding of aminoglycosides to negatively charged bacterial membranes is electrostatic and relatively slow and the second phase is a rapid but reversible binding to the 30S segment of the ribosome (Iovine, 2013; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). It is believed that aminoglycosides can interfere with the translocation of the nascent peptide chain from the ribosomal A site to the P site leading to premature termination, and interfere with proof-reading, leading to incorporation of incorrect amino acids and dysfunctional protein (Iovine, 2013).

The mechanisms of resistance in *Campylobacter* have not been systematically clarified but the main mechanism is described to be via aminoglycoside modifying enzymes (Iovine, 2013; Qin *et al.*, 2012; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). Aminoglycoside resistance was first detected in *C. coli* and was mediated by a 3'-aminoglycoside phosphotransferase (encoded by *aphA-3*) that had been previously described as conferring kanamycin resistance in *Streptococcus* and *Staphylococcus*. This *aphA-3* gene is the most common source of aminoglycoside resistance in *Campylobacter*. Streptomycin resistance is encoded by *aadE*, a 6'-adenyl transferase and streptothricin resistance is encoded by *sat*, an acetyl transferase. These resistance genes are often located on plasmids or as recently shown, on a genomic island and are probable transferred from enterococci to *Campylobacter*. Other genes which confer kanamycin resistance were also detected on plasmids in *C. jejuni* and include *aphA-1* and *aphA-7*. The *aphA-7* gene has a similar G-C content to *C. jejuni* chromosomal DNA, suggesting it is intrinsic in *Campylobacter*. Also, integrons seem to have a role in aminoglycoside resistance (Chen *et al.*, 2013; Iovine, 2013; Qin *et al.*, 2012; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). Furthermore, the efflux mechanisms may have a role to aminoglycoside resistance, but the mechanism is less clear. It was described that the presence of the efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine-β-naphthylamide decreased the resistance to gentamicin in *Campylobacter* strains (Duarte *et al.*, 2014). In addition, polymorphisms in the 5 bp immediately upstream of an intact IR of the *cmeABC* locus were also detected in gentamicin resistant strains (Duarte *et al.*, 2014).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Therefore, the contribution of efflux to aminoglycoside resistance in *Campylobacter* is not completely elucidated but is likely to be less important than the plasmid-borne drug-modifying enzymes described previously (Iovine, 2013).

### Tetracyclines resistance

Tetracyclines were discovered in the 1940s and act against both Gram-negative and Gram-positive organisms. Tetracyclines were widely used in the past for both human and veterinary medicine. Nowadays, the widespread resistance and development of other antimicrobials has limited their use. Tetracycline, doxycycline and minocycline are the most commonly used members of this class. The tetracyclines are lipophilic protein synthesis inhibitors that likely use a combination of the hydrophobic pathway described for macrolides as well as outer membrane porins to gain access to the bacterial ribosome. Once inside the bacteria cytoplasm, tetracyclines reversibly bind to the 30S subunit of ribosomes and inhibit protein synthesis by preventing the attachment of charged aminoacyl-tRNA to the ribosomal A site (Iovine, 2013; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013).

Known mechanisms for tetracycline resistance in *Campylobacter* include (1) alteration of tetracycline ribosomal target and (2) interference with the efflux pump CmeABC (Iovine, 2013). The major mechanism of tetracycline resistance is protection of an unoccupied A site by binding of the bacterial protein TetO to that site. The TetO protein binds to the same ribosomal site as tetracycline and inhibits binding of tetracycline. The *tet(O)* gene in most cases is located on a plasmid but can also be located in different positions on the chromosome. The original hosts of the *tet(O)* gene are intestinal enterococci which have the capability to transfer it to *Campylobacter* (Iovine, 2013; Wiczorek & Osek, 2013). The contribution of efflux to tetracycline resistance has also been demonstrated. The inactivation of the CmeABC efflux pump by disruption of *cmeB* led to a decrease in the tetracycline resistance (Gibreel *et al.*, 2007; Lin *et al.*, 2002). It has also been suggested that CmeABC and TetO can act synergistically in increasing resistance to tetracyclines (Gibreel *et al.*, 2007; Iovine, 2013; Lin *et al.*, 2002).

### $\beta$ -Lactams resistance

$\beta$ -Lactams have been the most widely available antimicrobials on the market. The  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics group includes penicillins, oxacillin, amoxicillin, ampicillin, carbenicillin, cephalosporins, carbapenems and monobactams and all of them contain the  $\beta$ -lactam ring required for the antimicrobial activity. These antibiotics are used extensively in veterinary medicine, however emerging resistance has compromised their use.  $\beta$ -Lactam antibiotics inhibit cell wall biosynthesis by binding to the bacterial peptidoglycan transpeptidases (also called as penicillin-binding proteins) required to catalyze the final cross linking step and

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

thereby inactivating them. The resulting bacterial cell walls lack structural integrity and are subject to osmotic swelling and consequently lysis (Iovine, 2013; Wieczorek & Osek, 2013).

There are two main mechanisms described to mediate  $\beta$ -lactam resistance in *Campylobacter*: (1) enzymatic inactivation by  $\beta$ -lactamases and (2) efflux (Iovine, 2013). Several resistance mechanisms exist but the most commonly studied is  $\beta$ -lactamase production. The expression of a penicillinase-type of  $\beta$ -lactamase in *Campylobacter* is described to confer resistance to amoxicillin, ampicillin and ticarcillin (Alfredson & Korolik, 2007). In addition, a  $\beta$ -lactamase gene *OXA-61* associated with ampicillin resistance was identified in *Campylobacter* (Alfredson & Korolik, 2007) with a mutation in the promoter region being required to activate  $\beta$ -lactamase production (Alfredson & Korolik, 2007; Wieczorek & Osek, 2013). Two genes encoding a metallo- $\beta$ -lactamase type of enzyme have also been described, although it is not yet clear if expression actually leads to  $\beta$ -lactam resistance (Iovine, 2013). In addition to the target-specific mechanism, the CmeABC efflux pump has also been associated with the ampicillin resistance in *Campylobacter*. Insertional mutagenesis of *cmeB* led to an increase in ampicillin susceptibility. Similarly to macrolides, the reduced uptake due to alterations in outer membrane porins is also described as a possible mechanism of resistance, however the underlying mechanism is not yet clearly described (Iovine, 2013; Wieczorek & Osek, 2013).

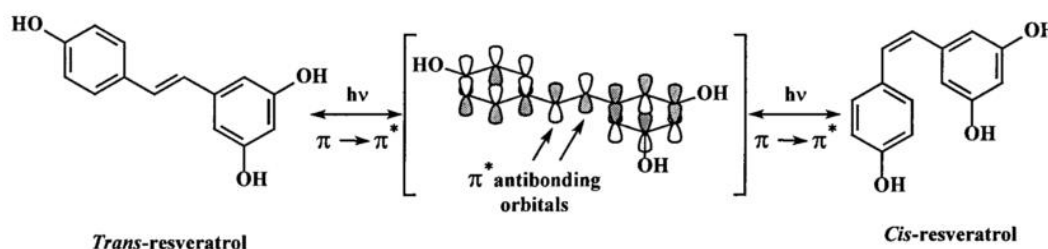
### 2.8. Control of *Campylobacter* by natural compounds

The growing resistance of *Campylobacter* to antibiotics and its ability to form biofilms has created the need to find and develop new antimicrobial agents to control this foodborne pathogen. In addition to bacteria, oxidation processes are also a cause of food deterioration and loss of quality. Oxidative stress occurs due to the irregular generation of free radicals reactive oxygen species which triggers the oxidative stress and damaging the lipid and protein fractions of food products (Falowo *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, natural compounds have been explored as a source for new antimicrobials, as well as antioxidants. Besides having antimicrobial and antioxidant properties, natural products also receive the preference of consumers, thus making them an increasingly popular subject of research (Falowo *et al.*, 2014; Sanches-Silva *et al.*, 2014; Szczepanski & Lipski, 2014; Taylor, 2013; Tiwari *et al.*, 2009).

In recent years, natural compounds have received great attention as potential antibacterial agents, which results into a large number of scientific papers exploring and describing their antimicrobial activity, antioxidant, anti-biofilm and anti-QS (Dorman & Deans, 2000; Duarte *et al.*, 2012, 2013a; Ferreira *et al.*, 2012, 2014b; Luís *et al.*, 2014a, b; Nazzaro *et al.*, 2013; Silva *et al.*, 2011a, b; Vatterm *et al.*, 2007).

### 2.8.1. Resveratrol

Natural polyphenols are molecules with recognized chemopreventive and therapeutic efficacy. Among them, resveratrol (3,5,4'-trihydroxystilbene) is commonly encountered in foods and drinks, such as red wine, grapes, berries, peanuts, pistachios and chocolate (Counet *et al.*, 2006; Kiselev, 2011). Resveratrol has been associated with several biological activities and with different targets and mechanism. Resveratrol has shown anti-cancer, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant and antimicrobial properties, in addition to preventing many aging processes and can help or to protect against ischemia-reperfusion, cardiovascular disease, neurodegenerative processes and metabolic diseases (Cottart *et al.*, 2014; Delmas *et al.*, 2011; Paulo *et al.*, 2011a; Sadruddin & Arora, 2009). However, resveratrol is characterized by limited aqueous solubility, poor bioavailability, weak absorption after oral administration and rapid metabolization *in vivo*. Many studies have shown that the main biological activities are exerted by *trans*-resveratrol rather than *cis*-resveratrol (Anisimova *et al.*, 2011; Bhat KPL *et al.*, 2001; Cottart *et al.*, 2014; Delmas *et al.*, 2011). However, *trans*-resveratrol is converted into its *cis* isomer, a less active form, upon light exposure (Figure 5).



**Figure 5.** Mechanism for light-induced isomerisation of resveratrol. Resveratrol exists dominantly as the *trans* isomer, but exposure to light cause excitation of the electrons in the alkene to suffer a  $\pi$  to  $\pi^*$  transition and induce isomerization through a perpendicular transition state to *cis*-resveratrol (Bhat KPL *et al.*, 2001).

In addition to several biological activities, resveratrol has also been studied for its antimicrobial properties. This compound has the ability to inhibit the growth of some pathogenic microorganisms such as Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria and fungi (Jung *et al.*, 2007; Lee *et al.*, 2014; Paulo *et al.*, 2010, 2011a, b). The antimicrobial activity of resveratrol against *Arcobacter* species which shares phenotypic similarities with *Campylobacter* has already been described (Ferreira *et al.*, 2014b). A bactericidal or bacteriostatic activity was observed depending on growth phase and resveratrol concentration against *A. butzleri* and *A. cryaerophilus*. Moreover, resveratrol caused a significant decrease on *Arcobacter* metabolic activity and a reduction in the intracellular DNA content, while being able to inhibit the efflux pump. This study suggested that the resveratrol antibacterial activity may result from the action of the compound in various targets, leading to the induction of cell death due to impairment of cellular functions (Ferreira *et al.*, 2014b).

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

Resveratrol also has the ability to inhibit several virulence factors of pathogenic bacteria, such as biofilms (Augustine *et al.*, 2014; Lee *et al.*, 2014; Paulo *et al.*, 2011b; Wang *et al.*, 2006). The anti-QS properties of resveratrol against *Proteus mirabilis*, by inhibiting the swarming and virulence expression was also described (Wang *et al.*, 2006), as well as the ability to inhibit the violacein production by the biosensor strain *Chromobacterium violaceum* (Alvarez *et al.*, 2012).

Although resveratrol has displayed good properties to be used as an antimicrobial agent in the control of many pathogens, its application is still limited due to its physicochemical properties and low bioavailability. In order to overcome these problems, many formulations based on cyclodextrins inclusion complex, microencapsulation, liposomes and nanoparticles have been developed (Augustin *et al.*, 2013; Bonechi *et al.*, 2012; Lu *et al.*, 2009; Santos *et al.*, 2011).

### Inclusion complexes

Based on the number of published papers, cyclodextrins (CDs) are the most common host molecules used to form inclusion complexes in the food industry (Del Valle, 2004). CDs are a group of naturally occurring cyclic oligosaccharides composed of glucopyranose derived from starch, which are constituted by variable glucose residues linked by  $\alpha$ -(1,4) glycosidic bonds (Figure 6).

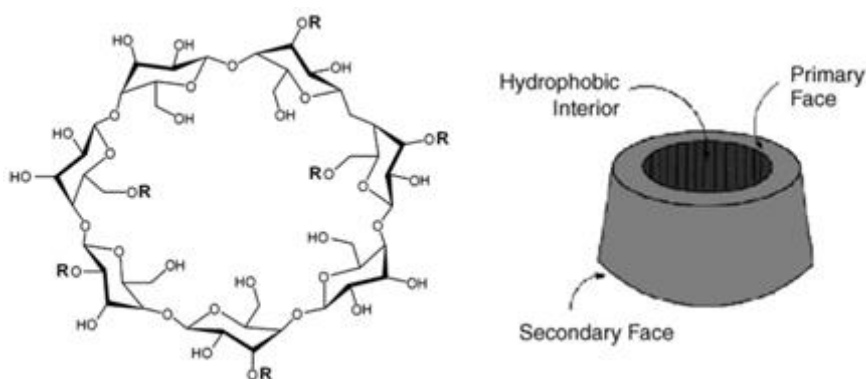


Figure 6. Chemical structure of a cyclodextrin (Del Valle, 2004).

The steric arrangement of glucose units in the CD results in a hollow truncated cone with a hydrophilic outside surface, which makes CDs water soluble, and a hydrophobic internal cavity, which enables CDs to form inclusion complexes with various hydrophobic guest molecules (Figure 6) (Stella & He, 2008; Del Valle, 2004; Zhang & Ma, 2013). CDs are divided into two groups: naturals, obtained with high yield, namely  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ -, and  $\gamma$ -CD consisting of six, seven, or eight glucose units, respectively; and chemically modified CDs. Many modified CDs have been synthesised, usually produced by aminations, esterifications or etherifications of primary and secondary hydroxyl groups of the CDs. Depending on the substituent, the

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

solubility of the modified CD is usually different from that of their parent CD. All derivatives have a changed hydrophobic cavity volume and these modifications can also improve solubility, stability against light or oxygen and help control the chemical activity of guest molecules (Kurkov & Loftsson, 2013; Del Valle, 2004). CDs possess negligible toxicity and many of them are generally recognized as safe (GRAS) by the United States Food Drug Administration, being currently used in food, pharmaceuticals, cosmetics, environment protection, packing and the textile industry (Kurkov & Loftsson, 2013; Loftsson & Duchêne, 2007; López-Nicolás *et al.*, 2014; Del Valle, 2004).

The formation of resveratrol/CDs inclusion complex has been widely described mainly in order to overcome resveratrol low solubility and to increase its stability and bioavailability (Davidov-Pardo & McClements, 2014; Duarte *et al.*, 2015a, b; Kumpugdee-Vollrath *et al.*, 2012; Lu *et al.*, 2009; Santos *et al.*, 2011; Silva *et al.*, 2014). These inclusion complex are known to have antioxidant (Duarte *et al.*, 2015a; Lu *et al.*, 2009, 2012), anti-cancer (Lu *et al.*, 2012; Venuti *et al.*, 2014), antibacterial (Duarte *et al.*, 2015b) and anti-biofilm activity (Duarte *et al.*, 2015b).

### 2.8.2. Coriander essential oil

Essential oils (EOs) are volatile, natural, complex compounds characterized by a strong odour and are formed as secondary metabolites by aromatic plants. EOs are usually obtained by steam or hydro-distillation from various aromatic plants. In nature, essential oils play an important role in the protection of the plants functioning as antibacterials, antivirals, antifungals, insecticides and also against herbivores by reducing their appetite for such plants. They also may attract some insects to favour the dispersion of pollens and seeds, or repel undesirable others (Bakkali *et al.*, 2008). They are known for their antiseptic, medicinal properties and their fragrance and they are used in packaging, preservation of foods and as antimicrobial, analgesic, sedative, anti-inflammatory, spasmolytic and locally anesthetic remedies (Bakkali *et al.*, 2008; Calo *et al.*, 2015; Jayasena & Jo, 2013). Nowadays, EOs are widely studied due to their antimicrobial and antioxidant properties (Bakkali *et al.*, 2008; Burt, 2004; Calo *et al.*, 2015; Falowo *et al.*, 2014; Jayasena & Jo, 2013; Ozogul *et al.*, 2015; Sanches-Silva *et al.*, 2014; Silva & Domingues, 2015). EOs are very complex mixtures which can contain between 20 to more than 60 components at different concentrations and are characterized by two or three major components at fairly high concentrations (20-70%) when compared to others components. For example, carvacrol (30%) and thymol (27%) are the major components of the *Origanum compactum* EO, while linalool (=68%) is in majority in *Coriandrum sativum* EO (Bakkali *et al.*, 2008; Silva *et al.*, 2011a).

Coriander EO is known for its antioxidant activity, being considered a source of natural antioxidants and may be used in the food industry as a substitute of synthetic antioxidants

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

(Laribi *et al.*, 2015; Samojlik *et al.*, 2010; Silva & Domingues, 2015; Singh *et al.*, 2002). Moreover, its bactericidal effect and the anti-biofilm potential of coriander EO against several pathogens has also been described, as well as its mechanism of action (Lo Cantore *et al.*, 2004; Duarte *et al.*, 2013a; Silva & Domingues, 2015; Silva *et al.*, 2011b). However, concerning *Campylobacter*, there is only one study, describing its antimicrobial potential against *C. jejuni* in food (Rattanachaikunsopon & Phumkhachorn, 2010). The potential anti-QS of natural compounds has been extensively described, however, for coriander EO there are no QS studies (Ahmad *et al.*, 2015; Alvarez *et al.*, 2012; Castillo *et al.*, 2014; Nazzaro *et al.*, 2013).

Overall, due to the antibacterial, anti-biofilm, anti-QS and antioxidant potential of natural compounds, they could be used in the food industry to enhance shelf life of food products and increase food safety by helping to control the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter*.

### 3. References

- Aarestrup, F. M. & Wegener, H. C. (1999). The effects of antibiotic usage in food animals on the development of antimicrobial resistance of importance for humans in *Campylobacter* and *Escherichia coli*. *Microbes Infect* **1**, 639-644.
- Abdollahpour, N., Zendeabad, B., Alipour, A. & Khayatzadeh, J. (2015). Wild-bird feces as a source of *Campylobacter jejuni* infection in children's playgrounds in Iran. *Food Control* **50**, 378-381.
- Ahmad, A., Viljoen, A. M. & Chenia, H. Y. (2015). The impact of plant volatiles on bacterial quorum sensing. *Lett Appl Microbiol* **60**, 8-19.
- Ajene, A. N., Walker, C. L. F. & Black, R. E. (2013). Enteric Pathogens and Reactive Arthritis: A Systematic Review of *Campylobacter*, *Salmonella* and *Shigella*-associated Reactive Arthritis. *J Heal Popul Nutr* **31**, 299-307.
- Alfredson, D. A. & Korolik, V. (2007). Antibiotic resistance and resistance mechanisms in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **277**, 123-132.
- Allos, B. M. (2001). *Campylobacter jejuni* Infections: Update on Emerging Issues and Trends. *Clin Infect Dis* **32**, 1201-1206.
- Alvarez, M. V., Moreira, M. R. & Ponce, A. (2012). Antiquorum sensing and antimicrobial activity of natural agents with potential use in food. *J Food Saf* **32**, 379-387.
- Anisimova, N. Y., Kiselevsky, M. V., Sosnov, A. V., Sadovnikov, S. V., Stankov, I. N. & Gakh, A. A. (2011). *Trans*-, *cis*-, and dihydro-resveratrol: a comparative study. *Chem Cent J* **5**, 88.
- Ansar, V. & Valadi, N. (2015). Guillain-Barré Syndrome. *Prim Care Clin Off Pract* **42**, 189-193.
- Asakura, H., Yamasaki, M., Yamamoto, S. & Igimi, S. (2007). Deletion of *peb4* gene impairs cell adhesion and biofilm formation in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **275**, 278-285.
- Augustin, M. A., Sanguansri, L. & Lockett, T. (2013). Nano- and micro-encapsulated systems for enhancing the delivery of resveratrol. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1290**, 107-112.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Augustine, N., Goel, A. K., Sivakumar, K. C., Kumar, R. A. & Thomas, S. (2014). Resveratrol - A potential inhibitor of biofilm formation in *Vibrio cholerae*. *Phytomedicine* 21, 286-289.
- Bacon, D. J., Alm, R. A., Burr, D. H., Hu, L., Kopecko, D. J., Ewing, C. P., Trust, T. J. & Guerry, P. (2000). Involvement of a Plasmid in Virulence of *Campylobacter jejuni* 81-176. *Infect Immun* 68, 4384-4390.
- Bae, J., Oh, E. & Jeon, B. (2014). Enhanced Transmission of Antibiotic Resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* Biofilms by Natural Transformation. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 58, 7573-7575.
- Bae, J. & Jeon, B. (2013). Increased Emergence of Fluoroquinolone-Resistant *Campylobacter jejuni* in Biofilm. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 57, 5195-5196.
- Bakkali, F., Averbeck, S., Averbeck, D. & Idaomar, M. (2008). Biological effects of essential oils - A review. *Food Chem Toxicol* 46, 446-475.
- Baqar, S., Applebee, L. A., Gilliland, T. C., Lee, L. H., Porter, C. K. & Guerry, P. (2008). Immunogenicity and Protective Efficacy of Recombinant *Campylobacter jejuni* Flagellum-Secreted Proteins in Mice. *Infect Immun* 76, 3170-3175.
- Batz, M. B., Henke, E. & Kowalczyk, B. (2013). Long-Term Consequences of Foodborne Infections. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* 27, 599-616.
- Van den Berg, B., Walgaard, C., Drenthen, J., Fokke, C., Jacobs, B. C. & van Doorn, P. A. (2014). Guillain-Barré syndrome: pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and prognosis. *Nat Rev Neurol* 10, 469-482.
- Bhat KPL, Kosmeder, J. W. & Pezzuto, J. M. (2001). Biological effects of resveratrol. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 3, 1041-1064.
- Blackett, K. L., Siddhi, S. S., Cleary, S., Steed, H., Miller, M. H., Macfarlane, S., Macfarlane, G. T. & Dillon, J. F. (2013). Oesophageal bacterial biofilm changes in gastro-oesophageal reflux disease, Barrett's and oesophageal carcinoma: association or causality? *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 37, 1084-1092.
- Bleumink-Pluym, N. M. C., van Alphen, L. B., Bouwman, L. I., Wösten, M. M. S. M. & van Putten, J. P. M. (2013). Identification of a Functional Type VI Secretion System in *Campylobacter jejuni* Conferring Capsule Polysaccharide Sensitive Cytotoxicity. *PLoS Pathog* 9, e1003393.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Bolton, D. J. (2015). *Campylobacter* virulence and survival factors. *Food Microbiol* **48**, 99-108.
- Bonechi, C., Martini, S., Ciani, L., Lamponi, S., Rebmann, H., Rossi, C. & Ristori, S. (2012). Using Liposomes as Carriers for Polyphenolic Compounds: The Case of *Trans*-Resveratrol. *PLoS One* **7**, e41438.
- Braden, C. R. & Tauxe, R. V. (2013). Emerging Trends in Foodborne Diseases. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* **27**, 517-533.
- Bridier, A., Sanchez-Vizueté, P., Guilbaud, M., Piard, J.-C., Naïtali, M. & Briandet, R. (2015). Biofilm-associated persistence of food-borne pathogens. *Food Microbiol* **45**, 167-178.
- Burt, S. (2004). Essential oils: their antibacterial properties and potential applications in foods—a review. *Int J Food Microbiol* **94**, 223-253.
- Buswell, C. M., Herlihy, Y. M., Lawrence, L. M., McGuiggan, J. T. M., Marsh, P. D., Keevil, C. W. & Leach, S. A. (1998). Extended survival and persistence of *Campylobacter* spp. water and aquatic biofilms and their detection by immunofluorescent-antibody and -rRNA staining. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **64**, 733-741.
- Byrne, C. M., Clyne, M. & Bourke, B. (2007). *Campylobacter jejuni* adhere to and invade chicken intestinal epithelial cells in vitro. *Microbiology* **153**, 561-569.
- Cabrita, J., Pires, I., Vlaes, L., Coignau, H., Levy, J., Goossens, H., Gonçalves, A. P., de Mol, P. & Butzler, J. P. (1992a). *Campylobacter* enteritis in Portugal: epidemiological features and biological markers. *Eur J Epidemiol* **8**, 22-26.
- Cabrita, J., Rodrigues, J., Bragança, F., Morgado, C., Pires, I. & Gonçalves, A. P. (1992b). Prevalence, biotypes, plasmid profile and antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter* isolated from wild and domestic animals from Northeast Portugal. *J Appl Bacteriol* **73**, 279-285.
- Cagliero, C., Maurel, M.-C., Cloeckaert, A. & Payot, S. (2007). Regulation of the expression of the CmeABC efflux pump in *Campylobacter jejuni*: identification of a point mutation abolishing the binding of the CmeR repressor in an in vitro -selected multidrug-resistant mutant. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **267**, 89-94.
- Calo, J. R., Crandall, P. G., O'Bryan, C. A. & Ricke, S. C. (2015). Essential oils as antimicrobials in food systems - A review. *Food Control* **54**, 111-119.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Lo Cantore, P., Iacobellis, N. S., De Marco, A., Capasso, F. & Senatore, F. (2004). Antibacterial Activity of *Coriandrum sativum* L. and *Foeniculum vulgare* Miller Var. *vulgare* (Miller) Essential Oils. *J Agric Food Chem* **52**, 7862-7866.
- Carreira, A. C., Clemente, L., Rocha, T., Tavares, A., Geraldes, M., Barahona, M. J., Botelho, A. & Cunha, M. V. (2012). Comparative Genotypic and Antimicrobial Susceptibility Analysis of Zoonotic *Campylobacter* Species Isolated from Broilers in a Nationwide Survey, Portugal. *J Food Prot* **75**, 2100-2109.
- Castillo, S., Heredia, N., Arechiga-Carvajal, E. & García, S. (2014). Citrus Extracts as Inhibitors of Quorum Sensing, Biofilm Formation and Motility of *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Food Biotechnol* **28**, 106-122.
- CDC. (2014). *Foodborne Diseases Active Surveillance Network (FoodNet): FoodNet Surveillance Report for 2012*. Atlanta, Georgia: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.
- CDC. (2015). *Surveillance for Foodborne Disease Outbreaks United States, 2013, Annual Report*. Atlanta, Georgia: U.S Department of Health and Human Services.
- Ceelen, L. M., Decostere, A., Ducatelle, R. & Haesebrouck, F. (2006). Cytolethal distending toxin generates cell death by inducing a bottleneck in the cell cycle. *Microbiol Res* **161**, 109-120.
- De Cesare, A., Sheldon, B. W., Smith, K. S. & Jaykus, L.-A. (2003). Survival and persistence of *Campylobacter* and *Salmonella* species under various organic loads on food contact surfaces. *J Food Prot* **66**, 1587-1594.
- Chaban, B., Ngeleka, M. & Hill, J. E. (2010). Detection and quantification of 14 *Campylobacter* species in pet dogs reveals an increase in species richness in feces of diarrheic animals. *BMC Microbiol* **10**, 73.
- Changkwaneyun, R., Usui, M., Kongsoi, S., Yokoyama, K., Kim, H., Suthienkul, O., Changkaew, K., Nakajima, C., Tamura, Y. & Suzuki, Y. (2015). Characterization of *Campylobacter jejuni* DNA gyrase as the target of quinolones. *J Infect Chemother* **21**, 604-609.
- Chansiripornchai, N. & Sasipreeyajan, J. (2009). PCR Detection of Four Virulence-Associated Genes of *Campylobacter jejuni* Isolates from Thai Broilers and Their Abilities of Adhesion to and Invasion of INT-407 Cells. *J Vet Med Sci* **71**, 839-844.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Chen, Y., Mukherjee, S., Hoffmann, M., Kotewicz, M. L., Young, S., Abbott, J., Luo, Y., Davidson, M. K., Allard, M. & other authors. (2013). Whole-Genome Sequencing of Gentamicin-Resistant *Campylobacter coli* Isolated from U.S. Retail Meats Reveals Novel Plasmid-Mediated Aminoglycoside Resistance Genes. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**, 5398-5405.
- Cloak, O. M., Solow, B. T., Briggs, C. E., Chen, C. Y. & Fratamico, P. M. (2002). Quorum sensing and production of autoinducer-2 in *Campylobacter* spp., *Escherichia coli* O157:H7, and *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium in foods. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **68**, 4666-4671.
- De Cock, D., Hiltrop, N., Timmermans, P., Dymarkowski, S. & Van Cleemput, J. (2012). Myocarditis Associated With *Campylobacter* Enteritis: Report of Three Cases. *Circ Hear Fail* **5**, e19-e21.
- Cody, A. J., McCarthy, N. D., Rensburg, M. J. van, Isinkaye, T., Bentley, S. D., Parkhill, J., Dingle, K. E., Bowler, I. C. J. W., Jolley, K. A. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2013). Real-Time Genomic Epidemiological Evaluation of Human *Campylobacter* Isolates by Use of Whole-Genome Multilocus Sequence Typing. *J Clin Microbiol* **51**, 2526-2534.
- Colles, F. M. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2012). *Campylobacter* sequence typing databases: applications and future prospects. *Microbiology* **158**, 2695-2709.
- Cordwell, S. J., Len, A. C. L., Touma, R. G., Scott, N. E., Falconer, L., Jones, D., Connolly, A., Crossett, B. & Djordjevic, S. P. (2008). Identification of membrane-associated proteins from *Campylobacter jejuni* strains using complementary proteomics technologies. *Proteomics* **8**, 122-139.
- Corry, J. E. L. & Atabay, H. I. (2001). Poultry as a source of *Campylobacter* and related organisms. *J Appl Microbiol* **90**, 96S-114S.
- Cottart, C. H., Nivet-Antoine, V. & Beaudeau, J. L. (2014). Review of recent data on the metabolism, biological effects, and toxicity of resveratrol in humans. *Mol Nutr Food Res* **58**, 7-21.
- Counet, C., Callemien, D. & Collin, S. (2006). Chocolate and cocoa: New sources of *trans*-resveratrol and *trans*-piceid. *Food Chem* **98**, 649-657.
- Crim, S. M., Griffin, P. M., Tauxe, R., Marder, E. P., Gilliss, D., Cronquist, A. B., Cartter, M., Tobin-D'Angelo, M., Blythe, D. & other authors. (2015). Preliminary Incidence and Trends of Infection with Pathogens Transmitted Commonly Through Food – Foodborne

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

Diseases Active Surveillance Network, 10 U.S. Sites, 2006-2014. *NMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep* **64**, 495-499.

Dassanayake, R. P., Zhou, Y., Hinkley, S., Stryker, C. J., Plauche, G., Borda, J. T., Sestak, K. & Duhamel, G. E. (2005). Characterization of Cytolethal Distending Toxin of *Campylobacter* Species Isolated from Captive Macaque Monkeys. *J Clin Microbiol* **43**, 641-649.

Dasti, J. I., Tareen, A. M., Lugert, R., Zautner, A. E. & Groß, U. (2010). *Campylobacter jejuni*: A brief overview on pathogenicity-associated factors and disease-mediating mechanisms. *Int J Med Microbiol* **300**, 205-211.

Davidov-Pardo, G. & McClements, D. J. (2014). Resveratrol encapsulation: Designing delivery systems to overcome solubility, stability and bioavailability issues. *Trends Food Sci Technol* **38**, 88-103.

Deep, A., Chaudhary, U. & Gupta, V. (2011). Quorum sensing and Bacterial Pathogenicity: From Molecules to Disease. *J Lab Physicians* **3**, 4-11.

Delmas, D., Aires, V., Limagne, E., Dutartre, P., Mazué, F., Ghiringhelli, F. & Latruffe, N. (2011). Transport, stability, and biological activity of resveratrol. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* **1215**, 48-59.

Denis, M., Chidaine, B., Laisney, M. J., Kempf, I., Rivoal, K., Mégraud, F. & Fravallo, P. (2009). Comparison of genetic profiles of *Campylobacter* strains isolated from poultry, pig and *Campylobacter* human infections in Brittany, France. *Pathol Biol* **57**, 23-29.

Dingle, K. E., Colles, F. M., Falush, D. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2005). Sequence Typing and Comparison of Population Biology of *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Clin Microbiol* **43**, 340-347.

Dingle, K. E., Colles, F. M., Wareing, D. R. A., Ure, R., Fox, A. J., Bolton, F. E., Bootsma, H. J., Willems, R. J. L., Urwin, R. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2001). Multilocus Sequence Typing System for *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Clin Microbiol* **39**, 14-23.

Dingle, K. E., Colles, F. M., Ure, R., Wagenaar, J. A., Duim, B., Bolton, F. J., Fox, A. J., Wareing, D. R. A. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2002). Molecular Characterization of *Campylobacter jejuni* Clones: A Basis for Epidemiologic Investigation. *Emerg Infect Dis* **8**, 949-955.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Dingle, K. E., McCarthy, N. D., Cody, A. J., Peto, T. E. A. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2008). Extended Sequence Typing of *Campylobacter* spp., United Kingdom. *Emerg Infect Dis* **14**, 1620-1622.
- Donlan, R. M. (2002). Biofilms: Microbial Life on Surfaces. *Emerg Infect Dis* **8**, 881-890.
- Dorman, H. J. D. & Deans, S. G. (2000). Antimicrobial agents from plants: Antibacterial activity of plant volatile oils. *J Appl Microbiol* **88**, 308-316.
- Drenthen, J., Yuki, N., Meulstee, J., Maathuis, E. M., van Doorn, P. A., Visser, G. H., Blok, J. H. & Jacobs, B. C. (2011). Guillain-Barré syndrome subtypes related to *Campylobacter* infection. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **82**, 300-305.
- Duarte, A., Ferreira, S., Silva, F. & Domingues, F. C. (2012). Synergistic activity of coriander oil and conventional antibiotics against *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Phytomedicine* **19**, 236-238.
- Duarte, A. F., Ferreira, S., Oliveira, R. & Domingues, F. C. (2013a). Effect of coriander oil (*Coriandrum sativum*) on planktonic and biofilm cells of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. *Nat Prod Commun* **8**, 673-678.
- Duarte, A., Santos, A., Benoliel, J., Domingues, F. & Oleastro, M. (2013b). A infecção humana por *Campylobacter* em Portugal: alguns dados epidemiológicos. *Obs Epidemiológico* **7**, 17-19.
- Duarte, A., Santos, A., Manageiro, V., Martins, A., Fraqueza, M. J., Caniça, M., Domingues, F. C. & Oleastro, M. (2014). Human, food and animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: High genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rates. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **44**, 306-313.
- Duarte, A., Martinho, A., Luís, Â., Figueiras, A., Oleastro, M., Domingues, F. C. & Silva, F. (2015a). Resveratrol encapsulation with methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin for antibacterial and antioxidant delivery applications. *LWT - Food Sci Technol* **63**, 1254-1260.
- Duarte, A., Alves, A. C., Ferreira, S., Silva, F. & Domingues, F. C. (2015b). Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*. *Food Res Int*. DOI:10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047.
- Dykes, G. A., Sampathkumar, B. & Korber, D. R. (2003). Planktonic or biofilm growth affects survival, hydrophobicity and protein expression patterns of a pathogenic *Campylobacter jejuni* strain. *Int J Food Microbiol* **89**, 1-10.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- EFSA & ECDC. (2015a). The European Union summary report on trends and sources of zoonoses and zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2013. *EFSA J* **13**, 3991.
- EFSA & ECDC. (2015b). EU Summary Report on antimicrobial resistance in zoonotic and indicator bacteria from humans, animals and food in 2013. *EFSA J* **13**, 4036.
- Ellis-Iversen, J., Ridley, A., Morris, V., Sowa, A., Harris, J., Atterbury, R., Sparks, N. & Allen, V. (2012). Persistent environmental reservoirs on farms as risk factors for *Campylobacter* in commercial poultry. *Epidemiol Infect* **140**, 916-924.
- Elvers, K. T. & Park, S. F. (2002). Quorum sensing in *Campylobacter jejuni*: detection of a *luxS* encoded signalling molecule. *Microbiology* **148**, 1475-1481.
- Eucker, T. P. & Konkel, M. E. (2012). The cooperative action of bacterial fibronectin-binding proteins and secreted proteins promote maximal *Campylobacter jejuni* invasion of host cells by stimulating membrane ruffling. *Cell Microbiol* **14**, 226-238.
- European Medicines Agency & European Surveillance of Veterinary Antimicrobial Consumption. (2013). *Sales of veterinary antimicrobial agents in 25 EU/EEA countries in 2011*. Eur Med Agency. (EMA/236501/2013).
- Falowo, A. B., Fayemi, P. O. & Muchenje, V. (2014). Natural antioxidants against lipid-protein oxidative deterioration in meat and meat products: A review. *Food Res Int* **64**, 171-181.
- Feodoroff, F. B. L., Lauhio, A. R., Sarna, S. J., Hänninen, M. L. & Rautelin, H. I. K. (2009). Severe diarrhoea caused by highly ciprofloxacin-susceptible *Campylobacter* isolates. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **15**, 188-192.
- Ferreira, S., Santos, J., Duarte, A. P., Duarte, A. P., Queiroz, J. A. & Domingues, F. C. (2012). Screening of antimicrobial activity of *Cistus ladanifer* and *Arbutus unedo* extracts. *Nat Prod Res* **26**, 1558-1560.
- Ferreira, S., Júlio, C., Queiroz, J. A., Domingues, F. C. & Oleastro, M. (2014a). Molecular diagnosis of *Arcobacter* and *Campylobacter* in diarrhoeal samples among Portuguese patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* **78**, 220-225.
- Ferreira, S., Silva, F., Queiroz, J. A., Oleastro, M. & Domingues, F. C. (2014b). Resveratrol against *Arcobacter butzleri* and *Arcobacter cryaerophilus*: Activity and effect on cellular functions. *Int J Food Microbiol* **180**, 62-68.
- Fitzgerald, C. (2015). *Campylobacter*. *Clin Lab Med* **35**, 289-298.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Flanagan, R. C., Neal-McKinney, J. M., Dhillon, A. S., Miller, W. G. & Konkel, M. E. (2009). Examination of *Campylobacter jejuni* Putative Adhesins Leads to the Identification of a New Protein, Designated FlpA, Required for Chicken Colonization. *Infect Immun* **77**, 2399-2407.
- Flemming, H. C., Neu, T. R. & Wozniak, D. J. (2007). The EPS matrix: The 'House of Biofilm Cells'. *J Bacteriol* **189**, 7945-7947.
- Fraqueza, M. J., Martins, A., Borges, A. C., Fernandes, M. H., Fernandes, M. J., Vaz, Y., Bessa, R. J. B. & Barreto, A. S. (2014). Antimicrobial resistance among *Campylobacter* spp. strains isolated from different poultry production systems at slaughterhouse level. *Poult Sci* **93**, 1578-1586.
- Fraqueza, M. J., Ribeiro, S. A., Pereira, S. C., Fernandes, M. H., Fernandes, M. J. & Barreto, A. S. (2016). Genetic and antibiotic resistance profiles of thermophilic *Campylobacter* spp. isolated from quails (*Coturnix coturnix japonica*) in a Portuguese slaughterhouse. *Food Control* **59**, 337-344.
- Galanis, E. (2007). *Campylobacter* and bacterial gastroenteritis. *Can Med Assoc J* **177**, 570-571.
- Ganan, M., Campos, G., Muñoz, R., Carrascosa, A. V., de Pascual-Teresa, S. & Martinez-Rodriguez, A. J. (2010). Effect of growth phase on the adherence to and invasion of Caco-2 epithelial cells by *Campylobacter*. *Int J Food Microbiol* **140**, 14-18.
- Ge, B., McDermott, P. F., White, D. G. & Meng, J. (2005). Role of Efflux Pumps and Topoisomerase Mutations in Fluoroquinolone Resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **49**, 3347-3354.
- Ghosh, R., Uppal, B., Aggarwal, P., Chakravarti, A. & Kumar, A. (2013). Increasing Antimicrobial Resistance of *Campylobacter Jejuni* Isolated from Paediatric Diarrhea Cases in A Tertiary Care Hospital of New Delhi, India. *J Clin Diagnostic Res* **7**, 247-249.
- Gibreel, A. & Taylor, D. E. (2006). Macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **58**, 243-255.
- Gibreel, A., Kos, V. N., Keelan, M., Trieber, C. A., Levesque, S., Michaud, S. & Taylor, D. E. (2005). Macrolide Resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*: Molecular Mechanism and Stability of the Resistance Phenotype. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **49**, 2753-2759.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Gibreel, A., Wetsch, N. M. & Taylor, D. E. (2007). Contribution of the CmeABC efflux pump to macrolide and tetracycline resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **51**, 3212-3216.
- Gölz, G., Sharbati, S., Backert, S. & Alter, T. (2012). Quorum sensing dependent phenotypes and their molecular mechanisms in *Campylobacteriales*. *Eur J Microbiol Immunol* **2**, 50-60.
- Gölz, G., Rosner, B., Hofreuter, D., Josenhans, C., Kreienbrock, L., Löwenstein, A., Schielke, A., Stark, K., Suerbaum, S. & other authors. (2014). Relevance of *Campylobacter* to public health—The need for a One Health approach. *Int J Med Microbiol* **304**, 817-823.
- Goossens, H., Vlaes, L., Galand, I., Van den Borre, C. & Butzler, J. P. (1989). Semisolid blood-free selective-motility medium for the isolation of *Campylobacters* from stool specimens. *J Clin Microbiol* **27**, 1077-1080.
- Gradel, K. O., Nielsen, H. L., Schønheyder, H. C., Ejlersen, T., Kristensen, B. & Nielsen, H. (2009). Increased Short- and Long-Term Risk of Inflammatory Bowel Disease After *Salmonella* or *Campylobacter* Gastroenteritis. *Gastroenterology* **137**, 495-501.
- Griekspoor, P., Engvall, E. O., Olsen, B. & Waldenström, J. (2010). Multilocus sequence typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* from broilers. *Vet Microbiol* **140**, 180-185.
- Griffiths, P. L. & Park, R. W. (1990). *Campylobacters* associated with human diarrhoeal disease. *J Appl Bacteriol* **69**, 281-301.
- Grover, M., Camilleri, M., Smith, K., Linden, D. R. & Farrugia, G. (2014). Postinfectious irritable bowel syndrome: mechanisms related to pathogens. *Neurogastroenterol Motil* **26**, 156-167.
- Guerry, P. (2007). *Campylobacter* flagella: not just for motility. *Trends Microbiol* **15**, 456-461.
- Gunther IV, N. W. & Chen, C.-Y. (2009). The biofilm forming potential of bacterial species in the genus *Campylobacter*. *Food Microbiol* **26**, 44-51.
- Guo, B., Lin, J., Reynolds, D. L. & Zhang, Q. (2010). Contribution of the multidrug efflux transporter CmeABC to antibiotic resistance in different *Campylobacter* species. *Foodborne Pathog Dis* **7**, 77-83.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- De Haan, C. P. A., Lampén, K., Corander, J. & Hänninen, M. L. (2013). Multilocus Sequence Types of Environmental *Campylobacter jejuni* Isolates and their Similarities to those of Human, Poultry and Bovine *C. jejuni* Isolates. *Zoonoses Public Health* **60**, 125-133.
- Hansson, I., Nyman, A., Lahti, E., Gustafsson, P. & Olsson Engvall, E. (2015). Associations between *Campylobacter* levels on chicken skin, underlying muscle, caecum and packaged fillets. *Food Microbiol* **48**, 178-181.
- Hao, H., Yuan, Z., Shen, Z., Han, J., Sahin, O., Liu, P. & Zhang, Q. (2013). Mutational and Transcriptomic Changes Involved in the Development of Macrolide Resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **57**, 1369-1378.
- Hardy, C. G., Lackey, L. G., Cannon, J., Price, L. B. & Silbergeld, E. K. (2011). Prevalence of potentially neuropathic *Campylobacter jejuni* strains on commercial broiler chicken products. *Int J Food Microbiol* **145**, 395-399.
- Harrison, J. W., Dung, T. T. N., Siddiqui, F., Korbrisate, S., Bukhari, H., Tra, M. P. V., Hoang, N. V. M., Carrique-Mas, J., Bryant, J. & other authors. (2014). Identification of Possible Virulence Marker from *Campylobacter jejuni* Isolates. *Emerg Infect Dis* **20**, 1026-1029.
- Hazeleger, W. C., Beumer, R. R. & Rombouts, F. M. (1992). The use of latex agglutination tests for determining *Campylobacter* species. *Lett Appl Microbiol* **14**, 181-184.
- He, Y., Reed, S., Bhunia, A. K., Gehring, A., Nguyen, L.-H. & Irwin, P. L. (2015). Rapid identification and classification of *Campylobacter* spp. using laser optical scattering technology. *Food Microbiol* **47**, 28-35.
- Heikema, A. P., Islam, Z., Horst-Kreft, D., Huizinga, R., Jacobs, B. C., Wagenaar, J. A., Poly, F., Guerry, P., van Belkum, A. & other authors. (2015). *Campylobacter jejuni* capsular genotypes are related to Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **21**, 852.e1-852.e9.
- Hinton, A. (2006). Comparison of growth of *Campylobacteriaceae* on media supplemented with organic acids and on commercially available media. *Int J Poult Sci* **5**, 99-103.
- Ho, B. T., Dong, T. G. & Mekalanos, J. J. (2014). A View to a Kill: The Bacterial Type VI Secretion System. *Cell Host Microbe* **15**, 9-21.
- Høiby, N., Bjarnsholt, T., Givskov, M., Molin, S. & Ciofu, O. (2010). Antibiotic resistance of bacterial biofilms. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **35**, 322-332.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Humphrey, T., O'Brien, S. & Madsen, M. (2007). Campylobacters as zoonotic pathogens: A food production perspective. *Int J Food Microbiol* **117**, 237-257.
- Iovine, N. M. (2013). Resistance mechanisms in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Virulence* **4**, 230-240.
- Islam, Z., van Belkum, A., Wagenaar, J. A., Cody, A. J., de Boer, A. G., Tabor, H., Jacobs, B. C., Talukder, K. A. & Endtz, H. P. (2009). Comparative Genotyping of *Campylobacter jejuni* Strains from Patients with Guillain-Barré Syndrome in Bangladesh. *PLoS One* **4**, e7257.
- Jackson, D. N., Davis, B., Tirado, S. M., Duggal, M., Van Frankenhuyzen, J. K., Deaville, D., Wijesinghe, M. A. K., Tessaro, M. & Trevors, J. T. (2009). Survival mechanisms and culturability of *Campylobacter jejuni* under stress conditions. *Antonie van Leeuwenhoek* **96**, 377-394.
- Jain, D., Prasad, K. N., Sinha, S. & Vishwakarma, A. L. (2009). Cell cycle arrest & apoptosis of epithelial cell line by cytolethal distending toxin positive *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Indian J Med Res* **129**, 418-423.
- Jamali, H., Ghaderpour, A., Radmehr, B., Chuan Wei, K. S., Chai, L. C. & Ismail, S. (2015). Prevalence and antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter* species isolates in ducks and geese. *Food Control* **50**, 328-330.
- Janssen, R., Krogfelt, K. A., Cawthraw, S. A., van Pelt, W., Wagenaar, J. A. & Owen, R. J. (2008). Host-pathogen interactions in *Campylobacter* infections: The host perspective. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **21**, 505-518.
- Jayasena, D. D. & Jo, C. (2013). Essential oils as potential antimicrobial agents in meat and meat products: A review. *Trends Food Sci Technol* **34**, 96-108.
- Jesse, T. W., Englen, M. D., Pittenger-Alley, L. G. & Fedorka-Cray, P. J. (2006). Two distinct mutations in *gyrA* lead to ciprofloxacin and nalidixic acid resistance in *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni* isolated from chickens and beef cattle. *J Appl Microbiol* **100**, 682-688.
- Johnson, W. M. & Lior, H. (1988). A new heat-labile cytolethal distending toxin (CLDT) produced by *Campylobacter* spp. *Microb Pathog* **4**, 115-126.
- Josefsen, M. H., Bhunia, A. K., Engvall, E. O., Fachmann, M. S. R. & Hoorfar, J. (2015). Monitoring *Campylobacter* in the poultry production chain – From culture to genes and beyond. *J Microbiol Methods* **112**, 118-125.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Jung, H. J., Seu, Y. B. & Lee, D. G. (2007). Candidicidal action of resveratrol isolated from grapes on human pathogenic yeast *C. albicans*. *J Microbiol Biotechnol* **17**, 1324-1329.
- Kaakoush, N. O., Mitchell, H. M. & Man, S. M. (2014). Role of Emerging *Campylobacter* Species in Inflammatory Bowel Diseases. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* **20**, 2189-2197.
- Kaakoush, N. O., Castaño-Rodríguez, N., Mitchell, H. M. & Man, S. M. (2015). Global Epidemiology of *Campylobacter* Infection. *Clin Microbiol Rev* **28**, 687-720.
- Kalyoussef, S. & Feja, K. N. (2014). Foodborne Illnesses. *Adv Pediatr* **61**, 287-312.
- Ketley, J. M. (1997). Pathogenesis of enteric infection by *Campylobacter*. *Microbiology* **143**, 5-21.
- Kiselev, K. V. (2011). Perspectives for production and application of resveratrol. *Appl Microbiol Biotechnol* **90**, 417-425.
- Kittl, S., Heckel, G., Korczak, B. M. & Kuhnert, P. (2013). Source attribution of human *Campylobacter* isolates by MLST and Fla-typing and association of genotypes with quinolone resistance. *PLoS One* **8**, e81796.
- Koga, M., Gilbert, M., Li, J., Koike, S., Takahashi, M., Furukawa, K., Hirata, K. & Yuki, N. (2005). Antecedent infections in Fisher syndrome: A common pathogenesis of molecular mimicry. *Neurology* **64**, 1605-1611.
- Koga, T., Aoki, W., Mizuno, T., Wakazono, K., Ohno, J., Nakai, T., Nomiya, T., Fujii, M., Fusegawa, K. & other authors. (2015). Antimicrobial resistance in *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni* in cynomolgus monkeys (*Macaca fascicularis*) and eradication regimens. *J Microbiol Immunol Infect* 1-8.
- Koluman, A. & Dikici, A. (2013). Antimicrobial resistance of emerging foodborne pathogens: status quo and global trends. *Crit Rev Microbiol* **39**, 57-69.
- Konkel, M. E., Klena, J. D., Rivera-Amill, V., Monteville, M. R., Biswas, D., Raphael, B. & Mickelson, J. (2004). Secretion of Virulence Proteins from *Campylobacter jejuni* Is Dependent on a Functional Flagellar Export Apparatus. *J Bacteriol* **186**, 3296-3303.
- Korczak, B. M., Zurfluh, M., Emler, S., Kuhn-Oertli, J. & Kuhnert, P. (2009). Multiplex Strategy for Multilocus Sequence Typing, *fla* Typing, and Genetic Determination of Antimicrobial Resistance of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* Isolates Collected in Switzerland. *J Clin Microbiol* **47**, 1996-2007.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Krause-Gruszczynska, M., van Alphen, L. B., Oyarzabal, O. A., Alter, T., Hänel, I., Schliephake, A., König, W., van Putten, J. P. M., Konkel, M. E. & Backert, S. (2007a). Expression patterns and role of the CadF protein in *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **274**, 9-16.
- Krause-Gruszczynska, M., Rohde, M., Hartig, R., Genth, H., Schmidt, G., Keo, T., König, W., Miller, W. G., Konkel, M. E. & Backert, S. (2007b). Role of the small Rho GTPases Rac1 and Cdc42 in host cell invasion of *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Cell Microbiol* **9**, 2431-2444.
- Kulkarni, S. P., Lever, S., Logan, J. M. J., Lawson, A. J., Stanley, J. & Shafi, M. S. (2002). Detection of *Campylobacter* species: a comparison of culture and polymerase chain reaction based methods. *J Clin Pathol* **55**, 749-753.
- Kumpugdee-Vollrath, M., Ibold, Y. & Sriamornsak, P. (2012). Solid state characterization of *trans* resveratrol complexes with different cyclodextrins. *J Asian Assoc Sch Pharm* **1**, 125-136.
- Kurkov, S. V. & Loftsson, T. (2013). Cyclodextrins. *Int J Pharm* **453**, 167-180.
- Kuwabara, S. & Yuki, N. (2013). Axonal Guillain-Barré syndrome: concepts and controversies. *Lancet Neurol* **12**, 1180-1188.
- Laribi, B., Kouki, K., M'Hamdi, M. & Bettaieb, T. (2015). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) and its bioactive constituents. *Fitoterapia* **103**, 9-26.
- Lastovica, A. J. (2006). Emerging *Campylobacter* spp.: The tip of the iceberg. *Clin Microbiol Newsl* **28**, 49-56.
- Lee, K., Lee, J.-H., Ryu, S. Y., Cho, M. H. & Lee, J. (2014). Stilbenes Reduce *Staphylococcus aureus* Hemolysis, Biofilm Formation, and Virulence. *Foodborne Pathog Dis* **11**, 710-717.
- Lertpiriyapong, K., Gamazon, E. R., Feng, Y., Park, D. S., Pang, J., Botka, G., Graffam, M. E., Ge, Z. & Fox, J. G. (2012). *Campylobacter jejuni* Type VI Secretion System: Roles in Adaptation to Deoxycholic Acid, Host Cell Adherence, Invasion, and *in vivo* Colonization. *PLoS One* **7**, e42842.
- Lertsethtakarn, P., Ottemann, K. M. & Hendrixson, D. R. (2011). Motility and chemotaxis in *Campylobacter* and *Helicobacter*. *Annu Rev Microbiol* **65**, 389-410.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Lévesque, S., Frost, E., Arbeit, R. D. & Michaud, S. (2008). Multilocus sequence typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from humans, chickens, raw milk, and environmental water in Quebec, Canada. *J Clin Microbiol* **46**, 3404-3411.
- Lin, J., Michel, L. O. & Zhang, Q. (2002). CmeABC Functions as a Multidrug Efflux System in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **46**, 2124-2131.
- Lin, J., Akiba, M., Sahin, O. & Zhang, Q. (2005). CmeR Functions as a Transcriptional Repressor for the Multidrug Efflux Pump CmeABC in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **49**, 1067-1075.
- Loftsson, T. & Duchêne, D. (2007). Cyclodextrins and their pharmaceutical applications. *Int J Pharm* **329**, 1-11.
- López-Nicolás, J. M., Rodríguez-Bonilla, P. & García-Carmona, F. (2014). Cyclodextrins and Antioxidants. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* **54**, 251-276.
- Louwen, R., Heikema, A., Van Belkum, A., Ott, A., Gilbert, M., Ang, W., Endtz, H. P., Bergman, M. P. & Nieuwenhuis, E. E. (2008). The sialylated lipooligosaccharide outer core in *Campylobacter jejuni* is an important determinant for epithelial cell invasion. *Infect Immun* **76**, 4431-4438.
- Lu, Z., Cheng, B., Hu, Y., Zhang, Y. & Zou, G. (2009). Complexation of resveratrol with cyclodextrins: Solubility and antioxidant activity. *Food Chem* **113**, 17-20.
- Lu, Z., Chen, R., Fu, R., Xiong, J. & Hu, Y. (2012). Cytotoxicity and inhibition of lipid peroxidation activity of resveratrol/cyclodextrin inclusion complexes. *J Incl Phenom Macrocycl Chem* **73**, 313-320.
- Luangtongkum, T., Jeon, B., Han, J., Plummer, P., Logue, C. M. & Zhang, Q. (2009). Antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter*: emergence, transmission and persistence. *Future Microbiol* **4**, 189-200.
- Luis, Â., Neiva, D., Pereira, H., Gominho, J., Domingues, F. & Duarte, A. (2014a). Stumps of *Eucalyptus globulus* as a source of antioxidant and antimicrobial polyphenols. *Molecules* **19**, 16428-16446.
- Luis, Â., Silva, F., Sousa, S., Duarte, A. P. & Domingues, F. (2014b). Antistaphylococcal and biofilm inhibitory activities of gallic, caffeic, and chlorogenic acids. *Biofouling* **30**, 69-79.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Macfarlane, S., Furrrie, E., Macfarlane, G. T. & Dillon, J. F. (2007). Microbial colonization of the upper gastrointestinal tract in patients with Barrett's esophagus. *Clin Infect Dis* **45**, 29-38.
- Macuch, P. J. & Tanner, A. C. R. (2000). *Campylobacter* Species in Health, Gingivitis, and Periodontitis. *J Dent Res* **79**, 785-792.
- Magajna, B. A. & Schraft, H. (2015). *Campylobacter jejuni* biofilm cells become viable but non-culturable (VBNC) in low nutrient conditions at 4 °C more quickly than their planktonic counterparts. *Food Control* **50**, 45-50.
- Magnússon, S. H., Guomundsdóttir, S., Reynisson, E., Rúnarsson, Á. R., Haroardóttir, H., Gunnarson, E., Georgsson, F., Reiersen, J. & Marteinson, V. T. (2011). Comparison of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from human, food, veterinary and environmental sources in Iceland using PFGE, MLST and *fla*-SVR sequencing. *J Appl Microbiol* **111**, 971-981.
- Mamelli, L., Demoulin, E., Prouzet-Mauleon, V., Megraud, F., Pages, J.-M. & Bolla, J.-M. (2006). Prevalence of efflux activity in low-level macrolide-resistant *Campylobacter* species. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **59**, 327-328.
- Man, S. M. (2011). The clinical importance of emerging *Campylobacter* species. *Nat Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* **8**, 669-685.
- Marshall, J. K., Thabane, M., Garg, A. X., Clark, W. F., Salvadori, M. & Collins, S. M. (2006). Incidence and Epidemiology of Irritable Bowel Syndrome After a Large Waterborne Outbreak of Bacterial Dysentery. *Gastroenterology* **131**, 445-450.
- Mas-Moya, J. & Singhi, A. D. (2015). The gross pathology of inflammatory bowel disease. *Diagnostic Histopathol* **21**, 261-266.
- McEwen, S. A. & Fedorka-Cray, P. J. (2002). Antimicrobial Use and Resistance in Animals. *Clin Infect Dis* **34**, S93-S106.
- Mead, G. (2004). Microbiological quality of poultry meat: a review. *Rev Bras Ciência Avícola* **6**, 135-142.
- Meinersmann, R., Hesel, L., Fields, P. & Hiatt, K. (1997). Discrimination of *Campylobacter jejuni* Isolates by *fla* Gene Sequencing. *J Clin Microbiol* **35**, 2810-2814.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Mena, C., Rodrigues, D., Silva, J., Gibbs, P. & Teixeira, P. (2008). Occurrence, identification, and characterization of *Campylobacter* species isolated from portuguese poultry samples collected from retail establishments. *Poult Sci* **87**, 187-190.
- Ménard, A., Dachet, F., Prouzet-Mauleon, V., Oleastro, M. & Mégraud, F. (2005). Development of a real-time fluorescence resonance energy transfer PCR to identify the main pathogenic *Campylobacter* spp. *Clin Microbiol Infect* **11**, 281-287.
- Moreno, Y., Botella, S., Alonso, J. L., Ferrus, M. A., Hernandez, M. & Hernandez, J. (2003). Specific Detection of *Arcobacter* and *Campylobacter* Strains in Water and Sewage by PCR and Fluorescent *in situ* Hybridization. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **69**, 1181-1186.
- Morrison, V. A., Lloyd, B. K., Chia, J. K. & Tuazon, C. U. (1990). Cardiovascular and bacteremic manifestations of *Campylobacter fetus* infection: case report and review. *Rev Infect Dis* **12**, 387-392.
- Murphy, C., Carroll, C. & Jordan, K. N. (2006). Environmental survival mechanisms of the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Appl Microbiol* **100**, 623-632.
- Nachamkin, I., Bohachick, K. & Patton, C. M. (1993). Flagellin gene typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* by restriction fragment length polymorphism Flagellin Gene Typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* by Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism Analysis. *J Clin Microbiol* **31**, 1531-1536.
- Nather, G., Alter, T., Martin, A. & Ellerbroek, L. (2009). Analysis of risk factors for *Campylobacter* species infection in broiler flocks. *Poult Sci* **88**, 1299-1305.
- Nazzaro, F., Fratianni, F. & Coppola, R. (2013). Quorum sensing and phytochemicals. *Int J Mol Sci* **14**, 12607-12619.
- Newell, D. G., Koopmans, M., Verhoef, L., Duizer, E., Aidara-Kane, A., Sprong, H., Opsteegh, M., Langelaar, M., Threlfall, J. & other authors. (2010). Food-borne diseases – The challenges of 20 years ago still persist while new ones continue to emerge. *Int J Food Microbiol* **139**, S3-S15.
- Nielsen, H. L., Ejlersen, T. & Nielsen, H. (2015). Polycarbonate filtration technique is noninferior to mCCDA for isolation of *Campylobacter* species from stool samples. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* **83**, 11-12.
- Nielsen, L. N., Sheppard, S. K., McCarthy, N. D., Maiden, M. C. J., Ingmer, H. & Krogfelt, K. A. (2010). MLST clustering of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from patients with

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- gastroenteritis, reactive arthritis and Guillain-Barré syndrome. *J Appl Microbiol* **108**, 591-599.
- Nyati, K. K. & Nyati, R. (2013). Role of *Campylobacter jejuni* Infection in the Pathogenesis of Guillain-Barré Syndrome: An Update. *Biomed Res Int* **2013**, 1-13.
- O'Mahony, E., Buckley, J. F., Bolton, D., Whyte, P. & Fanning, S. (2011). Molecular Epidemiology of *Campylobacter* Isolates from Poultry Production Units in Southern Ireland. *PLoS One* **6**, e28490 (T. Kimman, Ed.).
- On, S. L. W. (2013). Isolation, identification and subtyping of *Campylobacter*: Where to from here? *J Microbiol Methods* **95**, 3-7.
- Ozogul, Y., Kuley, E., Uçar, Y. & Ozogul, F. (2015). Antimicrobial Impacts of Essential Oils on Food Borne-Pathogens. *Recent Pat Food Nutr Agric* **7**, 53-61.
- Pacanowski, J., Lalande, V., Lacombe, K., Boudraa, C., Lesprit, P., Legrand, P., Trystram, D., Kassis, N., Arlet, G. & other authors. (2008). *Campylobacter* bacteremia: clinical features and factors associated with fatal outcome. *Clin Infect Dis* **47**, 790-796.
- Painter, J. A., Hoekstra, R. M., Ayers, T., Tauxe, R. V., Braden, C. R., Angulo, F. J. & Griffin, P. M. (2013). Attribution of Foodborne Illnesses, Hospitalizations, and Deaths to Food Commodities by using Outbreak Data, United States, 1998-2008. *Emerg Infect Dis* **19**, 407-415.
- Parsons, B. N., Cody, A. J., Porter, C. J., Stavisky, J. H., Smith, J. L., Williams, N. J., Leatherbarrow, A. J. H., Hart, C. A., Gaskell, R. M. & other authors. (2009). Typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* Isolates from Dogs by Use of Multilocus Sequence Typing and Pulsed-Field Gel Electrophoresis. *J Clin Microbiol* **47**, 3466-3471.
- Paulo, L., Oleastro, M., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J. A. & Domingues, F. (2011a). Antimicrobial properties of resveratrol: a review. *Formatex* **2**, 1225-1235.
- Paulo, L., Ferreira, S., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J. A. & Domingues, F. (2010). Antimicrobial activity and effects of resveratrol on human pathogenic bacteria. *World J Microbiol Biotechnol* **26**, 1533-1538.
- Paulo, L., Oleastro, M., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J. A. & Domingues, F. (2011b). Anti-*Helicobacter pylori* and urease inhibitory activities of resveratrol and red wine. *Food Res Int* **44**, 964-969.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Payot, S., Bolla, J. M., Corcoran, D., Fanning, S., Mégraud, F. & Zhang, Q. (2006). Mechanisms of fluoroquinolone and macrolide resistance in *Campylobacter* spp. *Microbes Infect* **8**, 1967-1971.
- Penn, C. W. (2001). Surface components of *Campylobacter* and *Helicobacter*. *J Appl Microbiol* **90**, 25S-35S.
- Pereira, L., Sampaio, S., Tavares, I., Bustorff, M. & Pestana, M. (2014). Bacteremia due to *Campylobacter* in renal transplantation: a case report and review of literature. *Transpl Infect Dis* **16**, 1007-1011.
- Perez-Boto, D., Lopez-Portoles, J. A., Simon, C., Valdezate, S. & Echeita, M. A. (2010). Study of the molecular mechanisms involved in high-level macrolide resistance of Spanish *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* strains. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **65**, 2083-2088.
- Perko-Mäkelä, P., Alter, T., Isohanni, P., Zimmermann, S. & Lyhs, U. (2011). Distribution of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates from Turkey Farms and Different Stages at Slaughter Using Pulsed-Field Gel Electrophoresis and *flaA*-Short Variable Region Sequencing. *Zoonoses Public Health* **58**, 388-398.
- Pezzotti, G., Serafin, A., Luzzi, I., Mioni, R., Milan, M. & Perin, R. (2003). Occurrence and resistance to antibiotics of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* in animals and meat in northeastern Italy. *Int J Food Microbiol* **82**, 281-287.
- Pickett, C. L. & Whitehouse, C. A. (1999). The cytolethal distending toxin family. *Trends Microbiol* **7**, 292-297.
- Plummer, P., Zhu, J., Akiba, M., Pei, D. & Zhang, Q. (2011). Identification of a key amino acid of *luxS* involved in AI-2 Production in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *PLoS One* **6**, e15876.
- Plummer, P. J. (2012). LuxS and quorum-sensing in *Campylobacter*. *Front Cell Infect Microbiol* **2**, 1-9.
- Pope, J. E., Krizova, A., Garg, A. X., Thiessen-Philbrook, H. & Ouimet, J. M. (2010). *Campylobacter* Reactive Arthritis: A Systematic Review. *Semin Arthritis Rheum* **37**, 48-55.
- Poppert, S., Haas, M., Yildiz, T., Alter, T., Bartel, E., Fricke, U. & Essig, A. (2008). Identification of thermotolerant *Campylobacter* species by fluorescence *in situ* hybridization. *J Clin Microbiol* **46**, 2133-2136.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Poropatich, K. O., Walker, C. L. F. & Black, R. E. (2010). Quantifying the association between *Campylobacter* infection and Guillain-Barré Syndrome: A systematic review. *J Heal Popul Nutr* **28**, 545-552.
- Prashanth, K., Vasanth, T., Saranathan, R., Makki, A. R. & Pagal, S. (2012). Antibiotic Resistance, Biofilms and Quorum Sensing in *Acinetobacter* Species. In *Antibiot Resist Bact - A Contin Chall New Millenn*, pp. 180-212. Edited by M. Pana. InTech.
- Price, E. P., Thiruvenkataswamy, V., Mickan, L., Unicomb, L., Rios, R. E., Huygens, F. & Giffard, P. M. (2006). Genotyping of *Campylobacter jejuni* using seven single-nucleotide polymorphisms in combination with *flaA* short variable region sequencing. *J Med Microbiol* **55**, 1061-1070.
- Qin, S., Wang, Y., Zhang, Q., Chen, X., Shen, Z., Deng, F., Wu, C. & Shen, J. (2012). Identification of a novel genomic island conferring resistance to multiple aminoglycoside antibiotics in *Campylobacter coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* **56**, 5332-5339.
- Que, Y. A., Hazan, R., Strobel, B., Maura, D., He, J., Kesarwani, M., Panopoulos, P., Tsurumi, A., Giddey, M. & other authors. (2013). A quorum sensing small volatile molecule promotes antibiotic tolerance in bacteria. *PLoS One* **8**, e80140.
- Quiñones, B., Parker, C. T., Janda, J. M., Miller, W. G. & Mandrell, R. E. (2007). Detection and genotyping of *Arcobacter* and *Campylobacter* isolates from retail chicken samples by use of DNA oligonucleotide arrays. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **73**, 3645-3655.
- Rathbun, K. M., Hall, J. E. & Thompson, S. A. (2009). Cj0596 is a periplasmic peptidyl prolyl *cis-trans* isomerase involved in *Campylobacter jejuni* motility, invasion, and colonization. *BMC Microbiol* **9**, 160.
- Rathbun, K. M. & Thompson, S. A. (2009). Mutation of PEB4 alters the outer membrane protein profile of *Campylobacter jejuni*. *FEMS Microbiol Lett* **300**, 188-194.
- Rattanachaikunsopon, P. & Phumkhachorn, P. (2010). Potential of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum*) oil as a natural antimicrobial compound in controlling *Campylobacter jejuni* in raw meat. *Biosci Biotechnol Biochem* **74**, 31-35.
- Richards, J. J. & Melander, C. (2009). Controlling bacterial biofilms. *ChemBioChem* **10**, 2287-2294.
- Riddle, M. S., Gutierrez, R. L., Verdu, E. F. & Porter, C. K. (2012). The chronic gastrointestinal consequences associated with *Campylobacter*. *Curr Gastroenterol Rep* **14**, 395-405.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Riddle, M. S., Murray, J. A., Cash, B. D., Pimentel, M. & Porter, C. K. (2013). Pathogen-specific risk of celiac disease following bacterial causes of foodborne illness: A retrospective cohort study. *Dig Dis Sci* **58**, 3242-3245.
- Sadrudin, S. & Arora, R. (2009). Resveratrol: Biologic and therapeutic implications. *J Cardiometab Syndr* **4**, 102-106.
- Samojlik, I., Lakić, N., Mimica-Dukić, N., Daković-Švajcer, K. & Božin, B. (2010). Antioxidant and hepatoprotective potential of essential oils of coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) and Caraway (*Carum carvi* L.) (*Apiaceae*). *J Agric Food Chem* **58**, 8848-8853.
- Sanches-Silva, A., Costa, D., Albuquerque, T. G., Buonocore, G. G., Ramos, F., Castilho, M. C., Machado, A. V. & Costa, H. S. (2014). Trends in the use of natural antioxidants in active food packaging: a review. *Food Addit Contam Part A* **31**, 374-95.
- Santos, A. C., Veiga, F. & Ribeiro, A. J. (2011). New delivery systems to improve the bioavailability of resveratrol. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* **8**, 973-990.
- Sarjit, A. & Dykes, G. A. (2015). Trisodium phosphate and sodium hypochlorite are more effective as antimicrobials against *Campylobacter* and *Salmonella* on duck as compared to chicken meat. *Int J Food Microbiol* **203**, 63-69.
- Scallan, E., Hoekstra, R. M., Angulo, F. J., Tauxe, R. V., Widdowson, M.-A., Roy, S. L., Jones, J. L. & Griffin, P. M. (2011). Foodborne Illness Acquired in the United States—Major Pathogens. *Emerg Infect Dis* **17**, 7-15.
- Sebald, M. & Veron, M. (1963). Base DNA content and classification of *Vibrios*. *Ann Inst Pasteur (Paris)* **105**, 897-910.
- Sheppard, S. K., Dallas, J. F., Strachan, N. J. C., MacRae, M., McCarthy, N. D., Wilson, D. J., Gormley, F. J., Falush, D., Ogden, I. D. & other authors. (2009). *Campylobacter* genotyping to determine the source of human infection. *Clin Infect Dis* **48**, 1072-1078.
- Shin, E. & Lee, Y. (2009). Comparison of three different methods for *Campylobacter* isolation from porcine intestines. *J Microbiol Biotechnol* **19**, 647-650.
- Shrout, J. D., Chopp, D. L., Just, C. L., Hentzer, M., Givskov, M. & Parsek, M. R. (2006). The impact of quorum sensing and swarming motility on *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* biofilm formation is nutritionally conditional. *Mol Microbiol* **62**, 1264-1277.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Silva, F. & Domingues, F. C. (2015). Antimicrobial Activity of Coriander Oil and Its Effectiveness as Food Preservative. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2013.847818.
- Silva, F., Ferreira, S., Duarte, A., Mendonça, D. I. & Domingues, F. C. (2011a). Antifungal activity of *Coriandrum sativum* essential oil, its mode of action against *Candida* species and potential synergism with amphotericin B. *Phytomedicine* **19**, 42-47.
- Silva, F., Ferreira, S., Queiroz, J. A. & Domingues, F. C. (2011b). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) essential oil: Its antibacterial activity and mode of action evaluated by flow cytometry. *J Med Microbiol* **60**, 1479-1486.
- Silva, F., Figueiras, A., Gallardo, E., Nerín, C. & Domingues, F. C. (2014). Strategies to improve the solubility and stability of stilbene antioxidants: A comparative study between cyclodextrins and bile acids. *Food Chem* **145**, 115-125.
- Silva, J., Leite, D., Fernandes, M., Mena, C., Gibbs, P. A. & Teixeira, P. (2011c). *Campylobacter* spp. As a foodborne pathogen: A review. *Front Microbiol* **2**, 200.
- Simões, M., Simões, L. C. & Vieira, M. J. (2010). A review of current and emergent biofilm control strategies. *LWT - Food Sci Technol* **43**, 573-583.
- Singh, G., Kapoor, I. P. S., Pandey, S. K., Singh, U. K. & Singh, R. K. (2002). Studies on essential oils: Part 10; antibacterial activity of volatile oils of some spices. *Phyther Res* **16**, 680-682.
- Skirrow, M. B. (1977). *Campylobacter* enteritis: a 'new' disease. *Br Med J* **2**, 9-11.
- Soares, A. T., Couto, C., Romão, P., Melo, I. S. De, Braga, M. & Calhau, P. (2014). Gastroenterite Aguda por *Campylobacter* Spp: Casuística de uma Urgência Pediátrica. *Acta Med Port* **27**, 556-560.
- Spiller, R. & Garsed, K. (2009). Postinfectious Irritable Bowel Syndrome. *Gastroenterology* **136**, 1979-1988.
- Srey, S., Jahid, I. K. & Ha, S. Do. (2013). Biofilm formation in food industries: A food safety concern. *Food Control* **31**, 572-585.
- Stella, V. J. & He, Q. (2008). Cyclodextrins. *Toxicol Pathol* **36**, 30-42.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Strachan, N. J. C., Rotariu, O., Smith-Palmer, A., Cowden, J., Sheppard, S. K., O'Brien, S. J., Maiden, M. C. J., Macrae, M., Bessell, P. R. & other authors. (2012). Identifying the seasonal origins of human campylobacteriosis. *Epidemiol Infect* **141**, 1267-1275.
- Szczepanski, S. & Lipski, A. (2014). Essential oils show specific inhibiting effects on bacterial biofilm formation. *Food Control* **36**, 224-229.
- Taboada, E. N., Clark, C. G., Sproston, E. L. & Carrillo, C. D. (2013). Current methods for molecular typing of *Campylobacter* species. *J Microbiol Methods* **95**, 24-31.
- Taylor, P. W. (2013). Alternative natural sources for a new generation of antibacterial agents. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* **42**, 195-201.
- Teh, A. H. T., Lee, S. M. & Dykes, G. a. (2014). Does *Campylobacter jejuni* form biofilms in food-related environments? *Appl Environ Microbiol* **80**, 5154-5160.
- Thabane, M., Kottachchi, D. T. & Marshall, J. K. (2007). Systematic review and meta-analysis: The incidence and prognosis of post-infectious irritable bowel syndrome. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* **26**, 535-544.
- Thakur, S., White, D. G., McDermott, P. F., Zhao, S., Kroft, B., Gebreyes, W., Abbott, J., Cullen, P., English, L. & other authors. (2009). Genotyping of *Campylobacter coli* isolated from humans and retail meats using multilocus sequence typing and pulsed-field gel electrophoresis. *J Appl Microbiol* **106**, 1722-1733.
- Tiwari, B. K., Valdramidis, V. P., O'Donnell, C. P., Muthukumarappan, K., Bourke, P. & Cullen, P. J. (2009). Application of natural antimicrobials for food preservation. *J Agric Food Chem* **57**, 5987-6000.
- Torralbo, A., Borge, C., García-Bocanegra, I., Méric, G., Perea, A. & Carbonero, A. (2015). Higher resistance of *Campylobacter coli* compared to *Campylobacter jejuni* at chicken slaughterhouse. *Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis* **39**, 47-52.
- Urwin, R. & Maiden, M. C. J. (2003). Multi-locus sequence typing: A tool for global epidemiology. *Trends Microbiol* **11**, 479-487.
- Vacher, S., Menard, A., Bernard, E., Santos, A. & Megraud, F. (2005). Detection of mutations associated with macrolide resistance in thermophilic *Campylobacter* spp. by real-time PCR. *Microb Drug Resist* **11**, 40-47.
- Del Valle, E. M. M. (2004). Cyclodextrins and their uses: A review. *Process Biochem* **39**, 1033-1046.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Vandamme, P., Falsen, E., Rossau, R., Hoste, B., Segers, P., Tytgat, R. & De Ley, J. (1991). Revision of *Campylobacter*, *Helicobacter*, and *Wolinella* taxonomy: emendation of generic descriptions and proposal of *Arcobacter* gen. nov. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* **41**, 88-103.
- Vandamme, P. & De Ley, J. (1991). Proposal for a New Family, *Campylobacteraceae*. *Int J Syst Bacteriol* **41**, 451-455.
- Vandamme, P., Dewhirst, F. E., Paster, B. J. & On, S. L. W. (2005). *Campylobacter*. In *Bergey's Man Syst Bacteriol*, 2nd ed., pp. 1147-1160. Edited by D. J. Brenner, N. R. Krieg, J. T. Staley & G. M. Garrity. New York, NY, USA: Springer.
- Vattem, D. A., Mihalik, K., Crixell, S. H. & McLean, R. J. C. (2007). Dietary phytochemicals as quorum sensing inhibitors. *Fitoterapia* **78**, 302-310.
- Venuti, V., Cannavà, C., Cristiano, M. C., Fresta, M., Majolino, D., Paolino, D., Stancanelli, R., Tommasini, S. & Ventura, C. A. (2014). A characterization study of resveratrol/sulfobutyl ether- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin inclusion complex and in vitro anticancer activity. *Colloids Surfaces B Biointerfaces* **115**, 22-28.
- Verdu, E. F., Mauro, M., Bourgeois, J. & Armstrong, D. (2007). Clinical onset of celiac disease after an episode of *Campylobacter jejuni* enteritis. *Can J Gastroenterol* **21**, 453-455.
- Vicente, A., Barros, R., Florinda, A., Silva, A. & Hanscheid, T. (2008). High rates of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter* in Portugal - need for surveillance. *Euro Surveill* **13**, 1-2.
- Wang, W. B., Lai, H. C., Hsueh, P. R., Chiou, R. Y. Y., Lin, S. B. & Liaw, S. J. (2006). Inhibition of swarming and virulence factor expression in *Proteus mirabilis* by resveratrol. *J Med Microbiol* **55**, 1313-1321.
- Warren, R. L., Freeman, D. J., Pleasance, S., Watson, P., Moore, R. A., Cochrane, K., Allen-Vercoe, E. & Holt, R. A. (2013). Co-occurrence of anaerobic bacteria in colorectal carcinomas. *Microbiome* **1**, 16.
- Wassenaar, T. M., Fernández-Astorga, A., Alonso, R., Marteinson, V. T., Magnússon, S. H., Kristoffersen, A. B. & Hofshagen, M. (2009). Comparison of *Campylobacter fla*-SVR genotypes isolated from humans and poultry in three European regions. *Lett Appl Microbiol* **49**, 388-395.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Wassenaar, T. M. & Newell, D. G. (2000). Genotyping of *Campylobacter* spp. *Appl Environ Microbiol* **66**, 1-9.
- Westling, K. & Evengard, B. (2001). Myocarditis associated with *Campylobacter* infection. *Scand J Infect Dis* **33**, 877-878.
- WHO. (2013). *The global view of campylobacteriosis: report of an expert consultation, Utrecht, Netherlands, 9-11 July 2012.*
- Wieczorek, K. & Osek, J. (2013). Antimicrobial Resistance Mechanisms among *Campylobacter*. *Biomed Res Int* **2013**, 1-12.
- Wieczorek, K. & Osek, J. (2015). A five-year study on prevalence and antimicrobial resistance of *Campylobacter* from poultry carcasses in Poland. *Food Microbiol* **49**, 161-165.
- Wieczorek, K., Dykes, G. A., Osek, J. & Duffy, L. L. (2013). Antimicrobial resistance and genetic characterization of *Campylobacter* spp. from three countries. *Food Control* **34**, 84-91.
- Wilson, D. J., Gabriel, E., Leatherbarrow, A. J. H., Cheesbrough, J., Gee, S., Bolton, E., Fox, A., Fearnhead, P., Hart, C. A. & Diggle, P. J. (2008). Tracing the Source of Campylobacteriosis. *PLoS Genet* **4**, e1000203.
- Wimalaratna, H. M. L., Richardson, J. F., Lawson, A. J., Elson, R., Meldrum, R., Little, C. L., Maiden, M. C. J., McCarthy, N. D. & Sheppard, S. K. (2013). Widespread acquisition of antimicrobial resistance among *Campylobacter* isolates from UK retail poultry and evidence for clonal expansion of resistant lineages. *BMC Microbiol* **13**, 160.
- Wu, N., Yang, X., Zhang, R., Li, J., Xiao, X., Hu, Y., Chen, Y., Yang, F., Lu, N. & other authors. (2013). Dysbiosis Signature of Fecal Microbiota in Colorectal Cancer Patients. *Microb Ecol* **66**, 462-470.
- Xavier, C., Gonzales-Barron, U., Paula, V., Estevinho, L. & Cadavez, V. (2014). Meta-analysis of the incidence of foodborne pathogens in Portuguese meats and their products. *Food Res Int* **55**, 311-323.
- Yabe, S., Higuchi, W., Iwao, Y., Takano, T., Razvina, O., Reva, I., Nishiyama, A. & Yamamoto, T. (2010). Molecular typing of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *C. coli* from chickens and patients with gastritis or guillain-barré syndrome based on multilocus sequence types and pulsed-field gel electrophoresis patterns. *Microbiol Immunol* **54**, 362-367.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

- Yan, M., Sahin, O., Lin, J. & Zhang, Q. (2006). Role of the CmeABC efflux pump in the emergence of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter* under selection pressure. *J Antimicrob Chemother* **58**, 1154-1159.
- Yang, C., Jiang, Y., Huang, K., Zhu, C., Yin, Y., Gong, J.-H. & Yu, H. (2004). A real-time PCR assay for the detection and quantitation of *Campylobacter jejuni* using SYBR Green I and the LightCycler. *Yale J Biol Med* **77**, 125-132.
- Yuki, N., Susuki, K., Koga, M., Nishimoto, Y., Odaka, M., Hirata, K., Taguchi, K., Miyatake, T., Furukawa, K. & other authors. (2004). Carbohydrate mimicry between human ganglioside GM1 and *Campylobacter jejuni* lipooligosaccharide causes Guillain-Barré syndrome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* **101**, 11404-11409.
- Zbrun, M. V., Olivero, C., Romero-Scharpen, A., Rossler, E., Soto, L. P., Astesana, D. M., Blajman, J. E., Berisvil, A., Signorini, M. L. & Frizzo, L. S. (2015). Antimicrobial resistance in thermotolerant *Campylobacter* isolated from different stages of the poultry meat supply chain in Argentina. *Food Control* **57**, 136-141.
- Zhang, J. & Ma, P. X. (2013). Cyclodextrin-based supramolecular systems for drug delivery: Recent progress and future perspective. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* **65**, 1215-1233.
- Zhang, L., Man, S. M., Day, A. S., Leach, S. T., Lemberg, D. A., Dutt, S., Stormon, M., Otle, A., O'Loughlin, E. V. & other authors. (2009). Detection and Isolation of *Campylobacter* Species Other than *C. jejuni* from Children with Crohn's Disease. *J Clin Microbiol* **47**, 453-455.
- Zhang, L., Lee, H., Grimm, M. C., Riordan, S. M., Day, A. S. & Lemberg, D. A. (2014). *Campylobacter concisus* and inflammatory bowel disease. *World J Gastroenterol* **20**, 1259-1267.
- Zilbauer, M., Dorrell, N., Wren, B. W. & Bajaj-Elliott, M. (2008). *Campylobacter jejuni*-mediated disease pathogenesis: an update. *Trans R Soc Trop Med Hyg* **102**, 123-129.
- Zorman, T., Heyndrickx, M., Uzunović-Kamberović, S. & Smole Možina, S. (2006). Genotyping of *Campylobacter coli* and *C. jejuni* from retail chicken meat and humans with campylobacteriosis in Slovenia and Bosnia and Herzegovina. *Int J Food Microbiol* **110**, 24-33.

## Chapter 1 - General Introduction

---

<http://www.bacterio.net/campylobacter.html>, accessed: July 2015.

<http://www.efsa.europa.eu/en/topics/topic/foodbornezoonoticdiseases.htm>, accessed: July 2015.

[http://www.who.int/foodsafety/areas\\_work/foodborne-diseases/en/](http://www.who.int/foodsafety/areas_work/foodborne-diseases/en/), accessed: July 2015.

**Chapter 2 - Aims of the Thesis**



## Chapter 2 - Aims of the Thesis

---

The overall objective of this work was to study the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* species in Portugal and to explore the potential of natural compounds, like resveratrol and coriander essential oil, as new antibacterials to control this foodborne pathogen, and to provide strong evidences for a future development of a practical application aiming at reducing contamination in the food chain and the burden of disease.

The specific goals of this work were:

1. Characterization of *Campylobacter* isolates from different sources (human, food and animal samples), by evaluating their genetic profiles and susceptibility to antibiotics, as well as the mechanism underlying the antibiotics resistance.
2. Preparation and characterization of resveratrol-cyclodextrins inclusion complex and evaluation of the biological properties.
3. Evaluation of the antimicrobial activity of resveratrol and coriander essential oil, by the inhibition of planktonic cells and biofilms of *Campylobacter* species, as well as the capacity of these compounds to inhibit the quorum sensing system, and evaluation of their potential as antioxidants.







### A infeção humana por *Campylobacter* em Portugal - alguns dados epidemiológicos

Andreia Duarte, Andrea Santos, João Benoliel, Fernanda C. Domingues, Mónica Oleastro

*Boletim epidemiológico “Observações”* - Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr. Ricardo Jorge. 2013; Volume 2 - Número Especial 1: Doenças Infeciosas. ISSN: 0874-2928 | ISSN: 2182-8873.

#### Chapter overview:

As described in the Chapter 1, the infection by *Campylobacter* species, mainly *C. jejuni* and *C. coli*, is considered the most common cause of acute gastroenteritis in humans. In Portugal, studies on the prevalence of this disease are scarce and with a very regional character, being the national status unclear. In 2009, a national working group was created to study the human campylobacteriosis, coordinated by the National Institute of Health Dr Ricardo Jorge (INSARJ). This network has the active participation of 17 laboratories, mostly hospital laboratories, and each laboratory is tasked with searching for *Campylobacter* in fecal samples and sending to the INSARJ the isolated strains, along with some epidemiological information.

In the current study, we present some data on the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* infection in Portugal. Between 2009 and 2012, 837 strains were analyzed, of which 84.5% were identified as *C. jejuni*, 14.8% as *C. coli*, 0.2% as *C. upsaliensis* and 0.1% as *C. concisus*. In addition, 0.2% of the samples were identified as *Arcobacter butzleri*. Concerning the distribution per age groups, we observed that 61.5% of the strains belonged to the group aged between 1 and 15 years and 25.2% of the strains were isolated from children aged between 26 days and 11 months. From all those strains, 125 strains (78 *C. jejuni* and 47 *C. coli*) were randomly chosen and analyzed for their resistance profiles to antibiotics. All the strains were resistant to nalidixic acid and 92.8% were resistant to ciprofloxacin. Moreover, 87.2% were classified as multidrug-resistant (MDR; resistant to at least 3 non-related antibiotics). Finally we proceeded to the genotyping of the strains by multi locus sequence typing (MLST) and we observed that *C. coli* strains were closely related, with all belonging to the clonal complex (CC) 828, while the *C. jejuni* strains were distributed in 15 different CCs.

In sum, this first study allowed for a national overview of the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* infection in humans. However, studies with strains of other sources, such as zoonotic, may be important to understand the whole process of transmission and infection of *Campylobacter*.





## A infeção humana por *Campylobacter* em Portugal: alguns dados epidemiológicos

Andreia Duarte<sup>1,2</sup>, Andreia Santos<sup>1</sup>, João Benoliel<sup>1</sup>,  
Fernanda Domingues<sup>2</sup>, Mónica Oleastro<sup>1</sup>.

monica.oleastro@insa.min-saude.pt

(1) Laboratório Nacional de Referência de Infeções Gastrointestinais,  
Departamento de Doenças Infecciosas, INSA.

(2) Centro de Investigação em Ciências da Saúde (CICS-UBI),  
Universidade da Beira Interior.

### Introdução

A infeção por *Campylobacter* spp., sobretudo por *Campylobacter jejuni*, é considerada, nos países industrializados, a causa mais frequente de gastroenterite aguda nos humanos, excedendo mesmo as infeções causadas por espécies de *Salmonella*, *Shigella* ou *Escherichia coli* enteropatogénica. Outro dado importante é a tendência crescente desta infeção, verificada nos últimos anos na Europa, comparativamente com os casos de Salmonelose que têm vindo a decrescer, segundo um relatório que incluiu dados de 24 estados membros, no período entre 2006 e 2010<sup>(1)</sup>.

O quadro clínico associado à infeção por *Campylobacter* traduz-se maioritariamente por diarreias inflamatórias acompanhadas de febre e dores abdominais. Apesar de na maioria dos casos ser uma infeção auto-limitada, podem surgir graves complicações como septicémias, infeções extraintestinais e sequelas neurológicas, como a síndrome de Guillain-Barré<sup>(2)</sup>. Está bem estabelecido que a principal fonte de infeção é o consumo ou manipulação de alimentos contaminados, sobretudo carne de aves<sup>(3)</sup>.

Em Portugal, os estudos sobre a prevalência desta doença são escassos e de carácter muito regional, sendo o panorama nacional desconhecido. A partir de 2009 foi constituído um grupo de trabalho nacional<sup>(\*)</sup>, coordenado pelo Instituto Nacional de Saúde Doutor Ricardo Jorge (INSA), para o estudo da *Campylobacter* infeção humana, que conta atualmente com a participação ativa de 17 laboratórios, maioritariamente laboratórios hospitalares, com uma considerável cobertura geográfica. Cada laboratório, que realiza sistematicamente a

pesquisa de *Campylobacter* em amostras fecais, envia para o INSA parte das estirpes isoladas, juntamente com alguma informação epidemiológica, permitindo assim fazer a caracterização das mesmas, incluindo vigilância da resistência aos antibióticos.

Neste trabalho, são divulgados alguns dados referentes à epidemiologia da infeção por *Campylobacter* em Portugal, tendo como base as estirpes clínicas obtidas através deste grupo de trabalho.

### Métodos

As estirpes clínicas foram identificadas ao nível da espécie por PCR em Tempo-real com sondas de hibridação. Nos casos onde não foi possível obter identificação, foi realizado um PCR para o gene que codifica o 16S rRNA, seguido de sequenciação.

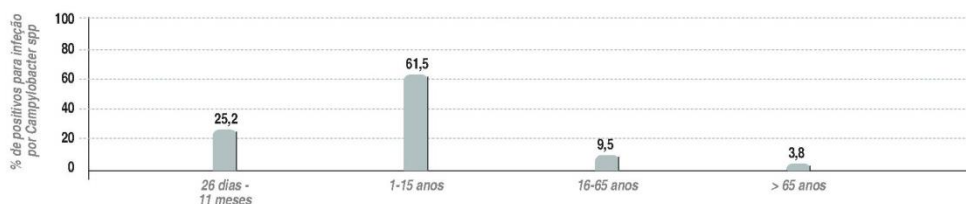
A concentração mínima inibitória (CMI) de sete antibióticos (ácido nalidixico, amoxicilina, ciprofloxacina, doxiciclina, eritromicina, gentamicina e tetraciclina) foi determinada pelo método de diluição em agar, segundo as recomendações padrão. A suscetibilidade antimicrobiana foi interpretada de acordo com os valores epidemiológicos estabelecidos pelo *European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing* (EUCAST, 2012). As estirpes foram genotipadas por *Multi Locus Sequencing Typing* (MLST), por amplificação por PCR de sete genes *housekeeping* (*aspA*, *glnA*, *gltA*, *glyA*, *pgm*, *tkt* e *uncA*)<sup>(4)</sup>. Os produtos de PCR foram purificados e sequenciados e os tipos de sequências e complexos clonais foram identificados utilizando o banco de MLST para *Campylobacter* (<http://pubmlst.org/campylobacter>).

### Resultados

Entre 2009 e 2012, foram analisadas 837 estirpes, das quais 84,5% foram identificadas como *C. jejuni*, 14,8% *C. coli*, 0,2% *C. upsaliensis*, 0,1% *C. concisus*, e em 0,2% das amostras foi identificado *Arcobacter butzleri*.

A distribuição das estirpes por grupo etário foi a seguinte: idade entre 26 dias e 11 meses, 208 (25,2%); entre 1 e 15 anos, 507 (61,5%); entre 16-65 anos, 78 (9,5%); idade >65 anos, 31 (3,8%), sendo a infeção mais frequente no género masculino (59,3%) (Gráfico 1).

Gráfico 1: Distribuição das estirpes de *Campylobacter* spp por grupo etário.



→ continua



artigos breves\_ n. 7

\_Em relação à resistência aos antibióticos e tipagem molecular, foram estudadas um total de 125 estirpes, 78 *C. jejuni* e 47 *C. coli*. No geral, foi observada uma elevada taxa de estirpes resistentes (Tabela 1), sendo as estirpes de *C. coli* mais resistentes do que as estirpes de *C. jejuni*. Todas as estirpes foram resistentes ao ácido nalidíxico, 92,8% foram resistentes às fluoroquinolonas e 76% resistentes à tetraciclina/doxiciclina. De realçar ainda a elevada prevalência de estirpes multirresistentes (resistentes a pelo menos 3 antibióticos estruturalmente não relacionados), que foi de 87,2%, bem como o aparecimento de 2 (1,6%) estirpes *C. coli* resistentes à gentamicina.

\_Comparando o período do presente estudo (2009-12) e o período entre 1984-89, para os quais existe informação disponível para *Campylobacter* de origem humana em Portugal, observa-se um considerável aumento de estirpes resistentes aos antibióticos (5) (Gráfico 2).

\_Em relação à genotipagem por MLST, cada estirpe é caracterizada por uma sequência tipo, que resulta do conjunto dos alelos obtidos para os sete genes *housekeeping*. As estirpes que partilham pelo menos quatro de sete alelos idênticos são consideradas mais próximas, e como pertencendo ao mesmo complexo clonal (CC). No geral, observou-se que as estirpes de *C. coli* são mais conservadas, pertencendo todas ao CC-828, enquanto os isolados *C. jejuni* foram distribuídos em 15 CCs diferentes. Entre as estirpes estudadas, foram identificadas 19 sequências tipo, ainda sem designação na base internacional de MLST para *Campylobacter*. aparentemente, não foi observada nenhuma relação entre o fenótipo de resistência e o genótipo das estirpes.

Tabela 1: Resistência a diversos antibióticos de estirpes de *Campylobacter jejuni* e *Campylobacter coli* de origem humana, isoladas em Portugal, entre 2009-2012.

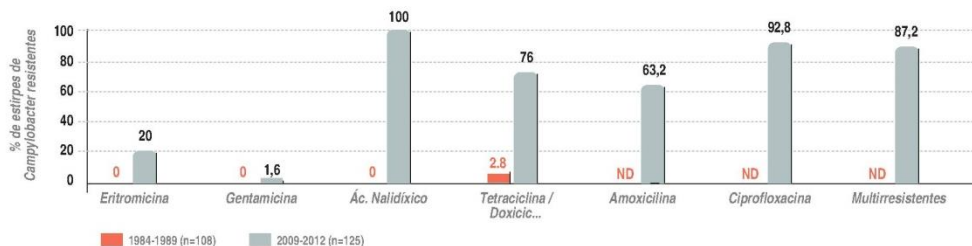
Antibióticos	Intervalo CMI <sup>a</sup>	<i>Campylobacter jejuni</i> (n=78)			<i>Campylobacter coli</i> (n=47)		
		CMI <sub>50</sub> <sup>b,c</sup>	CMI <sub>90</sub> <sup>b,c</sup>	Resistência % (n)	CMI <sub>50</sub> <sup>b,c</sup>	CMI <sub>90</sub> <sup>b,c</sup>	Resistência % (n)
Ác. Nalidíxico	2 – 32	>32	>32	100 (78)	>32	>32	100 (47)
Amoxicilina	2 – 32	32	>32	57,7 (45)	32	>32	72,3 (34)
Ciprofloxacina	0,25 – 4	>4	>4	91 (71)	>4	>4	95,7 (45)
Doxiciclina/Tetraciclina	0,125 – 2	2	>2	65,4 (51)	>2	>2	93,6 (44)
Eritromicina	1 – 16	<ou=1	4	9 (7)	4	>16	38,3 (18)
Gentamicina	0,25 – 4	<ou=0,25	0,5	0 (0)	<ou=0,25	0,5	4,3 (2)

CMI – concentração mínima inibitória

<sup>a</sup> Intervalo de concentrações testadas (µg/mL)

<sup>b,c</sup> CMI<sub>50</sub> e CMI<sub>90</sub> indica a concentração (µg/mL) que inibe o crescimento de 50% e 90% dos isolados.

Gráfico 2: Taxas de resistência a diversos antibióticos de estirpes de *Campylobacter jejuni* e *Campylobacter coli* de origem humana, isoladas em Portugal, em dois períodos de tempo distintos, 1984-1989 (5) e 2009-2012.



→ continua



## artigos breves\_ n. 7

### Discussão

A análise das características epidemiológicas da infeção por *Campylobacter* em Portugal mostra que a principal espécie que infeta o homem é *C. jejuni*, tal como descrito noutros estudos, apesar de a prevalência de *C. coli* observada ser superior ao que é reportado para os países ocidentais (6). Como era esperado, o grupo etário de maior risco foram as crianças com idade >1 ano, sendo no entanto de sublinhar a elevada taxa de infeção mesmo nos recém-nascidos e bebés (25,2%).

Em relação às antibioresistências, foram muito altas, incluindo aos macrólidos e fluoroquinolonas, que são os antibióticos mais frequentemente utilizados para tratar a infeção por *Campylobacter* mais prolongada ou severa. Além disso, observa-se uma tendência crescente de estirpes resistentes, p.ex. para a ciprofloxacina, se comparadas com as taxas descritas noutros trabalhos realizados anteriormente a 2009 (5,7), e a emergência de estirpes resistentes a outros grupos de antibióticos, como os aminoglicosídeos. As taxas de antibioresistência encontradas estão em consonância com as descritas para estirpes de *Campylobacter* de origem animal, refletindo a utilização destes antibióticos na produção animal que se destina ao consumo humano (8).

Em conclusão, estes dados mostram a importância da infeção por *Campylobacter* em Portugal e reforçam a necessidade de se manter uma vigilância epidemiológica desta infeção, já que a emergência de estirpes multirresistentes sugere um aumento do seu potencial zoonótico.

### Referências bibliográficas:

- (1) European Food Safety Authority. The European Union summary report on trends and sources of zoonoses, zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2010. EFSA J. 2012;10:2597.
- (2) Yuki N, Susuki K, Koga M, et al. Carbohydrate mimicry between human ganglioside GM1 and *Campylobacter jejuni* lipooligosaccharide causes Guillain-Barre syndrome. PNAS USA. 2004;101:11404-9.
- (3) Silva J, Leite D, Fernandes M, et al. *Campylobacter* spp. as a Foodborne Pathogen: a review. Front Microbiol. 2011;2:200.
- (4) Dingle KE, Colles FM, Wareing DR, et al. Multilocus sequence typing system for *Campylobacter jejuni*. J Clin Microbiol. 2001;39:14-23.
- (5) Cabrita J, Pires I, Vlaes L, et al. *Campylobacter* enteritis in Portugal: epidemiological features and biological markers. Eur J Epidemiol. 1992;8(1):22-6.
- (6) Galloway A, Prouzet-Mauléon V, Kempf I, et al. *Campylobacter* antimicrobial drug resistance among humans, broiler chickens, and pigs, France. Emerg Infect Dis 2007;13(2):259-66.
- (7) Vicente A, Barros R, Florinda A, et al. High rates of fluoroquinolone resistant *Campylobacter* in Portugal: need for surveillance. Euro Surveill. 2008;13(6):pii=8031.
- (8) Carreira AC, Clemente L, Rocha T, et al. Comparative genotypic and antimicrobial susceptibility analysis of zoonotic *Campylobacter* species isolated from broilers in a nationwide survey, Portugal. J Food Prot. 2012;75(12):2100-9.

### (\*) Laboratórios que integram o grupo de trabalho para o estudo da Campylobacteriose:

Centro Hospitalar Barreiro-Montijo, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar Cova da Beira, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar de Coimbra, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar de Lisboa Central, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar de Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar de Vila Nova de Gaia/Espinho, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar do Tâmega e Sousa, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar entre Douro e Vouga, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar Oeste Norte, EPE  
Centro Hospitalar Póvoa Varzim/Vila Conde, EPE  
Hospital Cascais Dr. José de Almeida, HPP  
Hospital de Braga  
Hospital de São João  
Hospital Garcia de Orta  
Laboratório de Análises Clínicas Santos Monteiro  
Unidade Laboratorial Integrada de Microbiologia do INSA, IP  
Unidade Local de Saúde de Matosinhos

→ continua







### Human, Food and Animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: high genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rate

Andreia Duarte, Andrea Santos, Vera Manageiro, Ana Martins, Maria J. Fraqueza, Manuela Caniça, Fernanda C. Domingues, Mónica Oleastro

International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents. 2014; 44:306-313.

#### Chapter overview:

The previous study (Chapter 3) allowed establishing an overview of the epidemiology of the human infection with *Campylobacter*. In the present study, in addition to the 125 human strains previously studied (Chapter 3), we also studied the genetic and resistance profiles of *Campylobacter* strains isolated from food (39 strains) and animals (32 strains). The strains were genetically analysed by MLST as previously described (Chapter 3) and in order to distinguish closely related strains we also used the *flaA* short variable region typing. Similar to what was observed in Chapter 2, in this study the *C. coli* isolates were genetically more conserved than *C. jejuni* with the CC-828 being the predominant CC among *C. coli*. MLST data also showed that, within each species, genetically related isolates were recovered from different sources. The *flaA* typing results showed a huge variability for both species, and some *flaA* types comprised both *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* isolates. After this, the antibiotic susceptibility profiles were studied as previously described (Chapter 3), and we observed once more that all the isolates were resistant to nalidixic acid, while a MDR phenotype was observed in 84.7% of the isolates. In addition high rates of resistance to fluoroquinolones (91.3%) and tetracycline (79.6%) were also observed. The gentamicin resistance in *Campylobacter* species is rare, although in this study 3 *C. coli* isolates (2 from humans and 1 from food) were resistant to this antibiotic. Given the high antibiotic resistance rates observed, we decided to study the mechanism underlying the resistance phenotypes. To study quinolone resistance, we analyzed the QRDR of *gyrA* gene to locate point mutations. As expected, all the isolates resistant to ciprofloxacin carried the Thr-86-Ile mutation. In order to analyze erythromycin resistance-associated mutations, we tested the isolates by a real-time FRET (Fluorescence resonance energy transfer) assay; the A2075G mutation in the 23S rRNA gene was detected in all of the resistant strains. Since the resistance to gentamicin is not common in *Campylobacter* species, we decided to screen the presence of aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes coding genes (*aphA-3*, *aacA4*, *aadE* and *sat*) described as a possible mechanism in the aminoglycosides resistance (Chapter 1). We observed that the three gentamicin-resistant isolates carried the *aphA-3* gene and one of the isolates had a mutation in this gene, resulting in one amino acid substitution in the AphA3 deduced protein. Finally,

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

---

we analyzed the regulatory region of the *cmeABC* efflux pump, since efflux pumps are described as possible mechanisms conferring resistance to several antibiotics (Chapter 1). Five of the seven MDR strains presented polymorphisms in this region. In addition, when we used an efflux pump inhibitor, we observed that the MIC to gentamicin of three strains was reduced two- to four-fold, indicating the possible role of efflux pumps in the aminoglycosides resistance.

Overall, this study has contributed to understand the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* infection in Portugal, and also describes worrying antibiotic resistance rates. It also contributed to clarify some possible mechanism underlying the resistance to antibiotics by *Campylobacter* strains.



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents

journal homepage: <http://www.elsevier.com/locate/ijantimicag>

## Human, food and animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: High genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rates



Andreia Duarte<sup>a</sup>, Andrea Santos<sup>b</sup>, Vera Manageiro<sup>c</sup>, Ana Martins<sup>d</sup>, Maria J. Fraqueza<sup>d</sup>, Manuela Caniça<sup>c</sup>, Fernanda C. Domingues<sup>a,\*</sup>, Mónica Oleastro<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup> CICS-UBI—Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Avenida Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

<sup>b</sup> National Reference Laboratory for Gastrointestinal Infections, Department of Infectious Diseases, National Institute of Health Dr Ricardo Jorge, Av. Padre Cruz, 1649-016 Lisbon, Portugal

<sup>c</sup> National Reference Laboratory of Antimicrobial Resistances, Department of Infectious Diseases, National Institute of Health Dr Ricardo Jorge, Av. Padre Cruz, 1649-016 Lisbon, Portugal

<sup>d</sup> Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, CIISA, TULisbon, Av. da Universidade Técnica, Pólo Universitário, Alto da Ajuda, 1300-477 Lisbon, Portugal

### ARTICLE INFO

#### Article history:

Received 10 February 2014

Accepted 13 June 2014

#### Keywords:

*Campylobacter*  
Genetic diversity  
Antibiotic susceptibility

### ABSTRACT

Infections by *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* are considered the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis in humans, with food being the main source of infection. In this study, a total of 196 *Campylobacter* strains (125 isolates from humans, 39 from retail food and 32 from food animal sources) isolated in Portugal between 2009 and 2012 were characterised by multilocus sequence typing (MLST) and *flaA* short variable region (SVR) typing. Susceptibility to six antibiotics as well as the mechanisms underlying antibiotic resistance phenotypes was also studied. Based on MLST typing, *C. coli* strains were genetically more conserved, with a predominant clonal complex (CC828), than *C. jejuni* strains. In contrast, *C. coli* isolates were genetically more variable than *C. jejuni* with regard to *flaA*-SVR typing. A high rate of resistance was observed for quinolones (100% to nalidixic acid, >90% to ciprofloxacin) and, in general, resistance was more common among *C. coli*, especially for erythromycin (40.2% vs. 6.7%). In addition, most isolates (86%) were resistant to multiple antimicrobial families. Besides the expected point mutations associated with antibiotic resistance, detected polymorphisms in the *cmeABC* locus likely play a role in the multiresistant phenotype. This study provides for the first time an overview of the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* strains from Portugal. It also shows a worrying antibiotic multiresistance rate and the emergence of *Campylobacter* strains resistant to antibiotics of human use.

© 2014 Elsevier B.V. and the International Society of Chemotherapy. All rights reserved.

### 1. Introduction

*Campylobacter* spp., mainly *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli*, are well-known foodborne pathogens, reported as the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis in humans worldwide [1,2]. They are commensal organisms found in the gastrointestinal tract of a variety of wild and domestic birds and mammals [1]. Poultry are considered important reservoirs of these micro-organisms, rarely showing signs of disease [1]. The main transmission route to humans is through the handling, preparation and consumption of contaminated food [1].

The main symptoms of campylobacteriosis are watery or bloody diarrhoea, nausea, abdominal pain and fever [3]. Extraintestinal manifestations of the infection may also occur, with special

emphasis on neurological disorders such as Guillain-Barré syndrome and its variant Miller-Fisher syndrome [3].

Molecular typing of strains represents an important tool to study the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* spp. and to trace individual strains that cause human infections [4].

Multilocus sequence typing (MLST), considered the gold-standard typing method for *Campylobacter*, exploits the relative conservation in the sequence of seven housekeeping genes for which variations are more likely to be selectively neutral [5]. Similarly, it was demonstrated that direct sequencing of PCR-amplified short variable regions (SVRs) of the *flaA* gene is a useful tool for *Campylobacter* genotyping, allowing similar or higher discriminatory power than MLST [4].

Use of antibiotics is not usually indicated for the treatment of uncomplicated campylobacteriosis cases, however severe systemic or chronic infection necessitates antibiotic therapy [1]. Therefore, the increase in antibiotic resistance of *Campylobacter* isolates is an issue of concern, particularly resistance to macrolides,

\* Corresponding author. Tel.: +351 275 319 827; fax: +351 275 319 730.

E-mail address: [fdomingues@ubi.pt](mailto:fdomingues@ubi.pt) (F.C. Domingues).

fluoroquinolones and gentamicin, which are the drugs of choice for serious campylobacteriosis. Resistance to fluoroquinolones is mainly due to a mutation (Thr-86-Ile) in the quinolone resistance-determining region (QRDR) of the *gyrA* gene [6]. As in other bacteria, in *Campylobacter* spp., point mutations in the peptidyl-encoding region in domain V of the 23S rRNA gene at the base positions 2074, 2075 or both, have been associated with a high level of macrolide resistance [7]. The main mechanism of aminoglycoside resistance in *Campylobacter* spp. is via aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes (AphA, AadE, Sat); furthermore, the efflux systems may have a role, but the mechanism is not clear [6,8]. The CmeABC multidrug efflux system also contributes significantly both to intrinsic and acquired resistance of *Campylobacter* spp. to several structurally unrelated antimicrobials [9]. The *cmeABC* operon is transcriptionally repressed by the *cmeR* gene encoding a repressor, which binds to an inverted repeat (IR) region between *cmeR* and a periplasmic protein-encoding gene *cmeA*. It was recently demonstrated that mutations in the repressing site lead to an overexpression of the efflux pump and consequently to improved resistance to several antimicrobials [9].

In Portugal, studies regarding *Campylobacter* are very scarce. The first study was published in 1992 addressing epidemiological features of human isolates; the following few studies were mainly focused on antimicrobial susceptibility and occurrence of *Campylobacter* isolates either from food animals, food or humans [10–12].

The aim of the present study was to address the genetic diversity, by MLST and *flaA*-SVR typing, antibiotic susceptibility and mechanisms of resistance in *Campylobacter* isolates from Portugal comprising the three sources of isolation (human, food and animals).

## 2. Materials and methods

### 2.1. *Campylobacter* isolates

A total of 196 *Campylobacter* isolates (Table 1), all collected in Portugal between 2009 and 2012, were analysed, including 125 isolates from faecal samples of patients presenting with acute gastroenteritis, randomly selected from the collection of *Campylobacter* strains of the Department of Infectious Diseases of the National Institute of Health Dr Ricardo Jorge (INSARJ) (Lisbon, Portugal), 39 strains from retail food, belonging to the collection of enteric food pathogens of the Department of Nutrition of INSARJ, and 32 isolates from food animal sources, belonging to a collection of *Campylobacter* strains from the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine of Lisbon University (Lisbon, Portugal). All of the isolates were identified at the species level by a real-time PCR assay that differentiates between *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *C. fetus* [13].

### 2.2. Multilocus sequence typing

MLST was carried out as described by Dingle et al. [5,14]. Briefly, internal fragments of seven housekeeping genes (*aspA*, *glnA*, *gltA*, *glyA*, *pgm*, *tkt* and *uncA*) were PCR amplified using the primers described in Table 2. Amplification products were purified using an ExoSAP-IT Kit (GE Healthcare, Uppsala, Sweden) and were subjected to sequencing on both strands by the dye termination method using a BigDye® Terminator v.1.1 Sequencing Standard Kit (PE Applied Biosystems Chemistry, Foster City, CA) and an ABI PRISM® 3130 xl Automated Sequencer Genetic Analyser (PE Applied Biosystems). Sequence analysis was performed using DNASTAR Lasergene® v.5.0. Allele numbers, sequence types (STs) and clonal complexes (CCs) were assigned by submitting the DNA sequence to the *Campylobacter* MLST database website (<http://pubmlst.org/campylobacter>).

### 2.3. *flaA* short variable region typing

*flaA*-SVR typing was performed according to Meinersmann et al. [16]. Purification and sequencing of PCR products were performed as described above. Nucleotide sequences were analysed with DNASTAR Lasergene® and were compared with the FlaA database (<http://pubmlst.org/campylobacter>), and SVR allele numbers were assigned accordingly.

### 2.4. Determination of minimum inhibitory concentrations

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) for six antimicrobial agents [amoxicillin, ciprofloxacin, erythromycin, gentamicin, nalidixic acid (all from Sigma-Aldrich Co., St Louis, MO) and tetracycline (USB, Santa Clara, CA)] were determined by the agar dilution method according to Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) recommendations [17]. Briefly, bacterial suspensions ( $2 \times 10^4$  CFU/spot) were inoculated on solid Mueller–Hinton agar (MHA) (LiofilChem, Milan, Italy) plates supplemented with 5% defibrinated horse blood (Fisher Scientific, Lisbon, Portugal), with and without the antimicrobials, and plates were incubated at 37 °C for 48 h under a microaerobic hydrogen-enriched atmosphere (Anoxomat™; MART Microbiology BV, Drachten, The Netherlands). *C. jejuni* ATCC 33560 and *C. coli* ATCC 33559 were used as control strains. Multidrug resistance was defined as resistance to three or more non-related antimicrobials.

### 2.5. Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance

Resistance mechanisms were evaluated for ciprofloxacin, erythromycin and gentamicin. Total DNA was extracted from a 24-h-old culture using a QIAamp DNA Mini Kit (QIAGEN GmbH, Hilden, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. For each antibiotic, the genomic targets and primer sets used are listed in Table 2.

Briefly, for quinolone resistance, the QRDR of *gyrA* was amplified according to Zirnstein et al. [18] and was subjected to sequencing to locate point mutations. The point mutations A2074C and A2075G associated with macrolide resistance were determined by a real-time fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) PCR assay using a melting curve analysis as described by Vacher et al. [7].

Regarding gentamicin resistance, isolates were screened for the presence of *aphA-3* and *aacA4* genes by PCR. Presence of the *aadE-sat4-aphA-3* region, which comprises the resistance markers encoding 6'-adenylyltransferase (*aadE*), streptothricin acetyltransferase (*sat*) and 3'-aminoglycoside phosphotransferase type III (*aphA-3*), was also evaluated by PCR. The inferred amino acid sequences of aminoglycoside-modifying enzymes detected were compared with those deposited in GenBank. Class 1 and 2 integrons were screened in the gentamicin-resistant isolates as previously described [19]. Positive and negative controls were used in all PCR reactions. PCR products were then purified and sequenced.

Polymorphisms in the regulatory region of *cmeABC* were evaluated by PCR and sequencing of the intergenic region between *cmeR* and *cmeA* genes. For *C. coli* isolates the primers described by Pérez-Boto et al. [9] were used, and for *C. jejuni* new primers were designed (Table 2; CmejejuniF and CmejejuniR) on the basis of previously sequenced bacteria (GenBank accession nos. AB592864–72).

### 2.6. Nucleotide sequence accession number

The sequence of the novel *aphA-3* variant was submitted to GenBank under accession no. JQ655275.

**Table 1**  
Campylobacter spp. isolates distributed by source of isolation.

Source		No. of isolates		
		Total	<i>Campylobacter jejuni</i>	<i>Campylobacter coli</i>
Human				
Females	3–11 months	14	5	9
	1–15 years	32	24	8
	16–65 years	6	1	5
	>65 years	3	3	0
Males	1–11 months	16	8	8
	1–15 years	43	31	12
	16–65 years	8	5	3
	>65 years	3	2	1
Total		125	79	46
Food				
Poultry	Fresh meat	16	4	12
	Processed meat	15	1	14
Pig	Fresh meat	6	0	6
Bovine	Fresh meat	2	0	2
Total		39	5	34
Animal				
Poultry		22	5	17
Pig		10	0	10
Total		32	5	27
Total		196	89	107

### 2.7. Evaluation of an efflux pump inhibitor

To investigate the effect of the efflux pump inhibitor (EPI) phenylalanine-arginine  $\beta$ -naphthylamide (PA $\beta$ N) on ciprofloxacin, erythromycin and gentamicin resistance, the MIC for each of these antibiotics was determined for three multidrug-resistant (MDR) and two reference strains in the presence and absence of PA $\beta$ N (Sigma-Aldrich Co.). The compound was incorporated into MHA at a final concentration of 20 mg/L and the assay was repeated in three independent experiments as previously described [20].

### 2.8. Statistical analyses

Antibiotic resistance rates between groups were compared with the Mann–Whitney test. Proportions were compared with the  $\chi^2$  test. A *P*-value of <0.05 was considered significant.

## 3. Results

### 3.1. Genetic characterisation of *Campylobacter* isolates

A summary of the typing results (MLST and *flaA*-SVR) from all of the isolates is shown in Table 3. A total of 93 different STs and 19 CCs were found among the 196 isolates. At the time of writing, 26 STs not previously assigned in the MLST database were identified, and 11 STs remain unassigned. Eleven of the new STs were from human origin only, nine from food, five from animals and one was detected in both human and food isolates. A total of 19 STs remained unassigned to any existing CCs, however for all of them except one, the most likely CC could be assigned based on the sharing of four or more alleles.

For *C. jejuni* isolates, the following CCs were the most frequently observed: CC607 (*n* = 10); CC353 (*n* = 9); CC464 (*n* = 7); and CC257 (*n* = 7). The predominant CC607 included five different STs, two of which were new. The *C. coli* isolates were genetically more conserved than *C. jejuni*, with two predominant CCs: CC828 (*n* = 85), which included 35 STs, 11 of which were new; and CC1150 (*n* = 6), with two new STs. MLST data showed that, within each species, genetically related isolates are present from different sources, e.g. ST904 was assigned to four *C. jejuni* human isolates and one food

isolate. Regarding *C. coli*, four STs (ST828, ST829, ST855 and ST2177) were assigned to isolates from the three studied sources.

*flaA*-SVR typing was successful in 192 of the 196 isolates. In total, 47 different *flaA*-SVR nucleotide alleles were identified, associated with 23 peptide alleles, and 18 of the 47 *flaA* nucleotide types were detected only once. Thirteen alleles were not found in the database. Unlike the results observed for the MLST data, *C. coli* isolates were genetically more variable than *C. jejuni* regarding *flaA*-SVR typing, being distributed by 26 different *flaA*-SVR nucleotide alleles compared with 25 different *flaA*-SVR nucleotide alleles for the *C. jejuni* isolates. Four *flaA* types (32, 49, 22 and 301) were found in both species. *flaA* type 66 was the predominant within *C. coli*, with 14 isolates from the three sources of isolation, followed by *flaA* type 17 comprising 10 isolates. Regarding *C. jejuni*, type 34 was the most frequently detected, comprising 10 isolates.

### 3.2. Antibiotic susceptibility

Results of susceptibility testing for the two *Campylobacter* species according to source are summarised in Table 4. Overall, a high rate of resistant strains was observed and, except for ciprofloxacin, the rate of resistant isolates was higher in *C. coli* than in *C. jejuni*, especially for erythromycin (40.2% vs. 6.7%; *P* < 0.001). The resistance rate to erythromycin for both species was higher in animal isolates both for *C. jejuni* (5.1% in human isolates, 0% in food isolates and 40.0% in animal isolates; *P* = 0.009) and *C. coli* (37.0% among human isolates, 29.4% among food and 59.3% among animals; *P* = 0.052).

All isolates were resistant to nalidixic acid, all *C. jejuni* isolates were susceptible to gentamicin, and only 3 (3.1%) of 97 *C. coli* isolates were resistant to this antimicrobial (2 human and 1 from food isolates). It is noteworthy that all except 7 *C. jejuni* isolates (82/89; 92.1%) were resistant to ciprofloxacin, and among *C. coli* 97 of 107 (90.7%) isolates presented this phenotype.

A MDR phenotype was observed for 166 (84.7%) of the 196 isolates, 83% among *C. jejuni* and 86% among *C. coli*. Resistance to all six antimicrobials was observed for two *C. coli* isolates of human origin, whilst susceptibility to all antimicrobials, excluding nalidixic acid, was observed in only five isolates (three *C. jejuni* of human origin and two *C. coli* from human and food origin). Multiple resistances to clinically relevant drugs (ciprofloxacin, erythromycin,

**Table 2**  
Primer sequences and target genes used for multilocus sequence typing (MLST), *flaA* short variable region (SVR) typing and for the detection of the mechanisms of antibiotic resistance.

Typing method or antibiotic	Target	Primer	Sequence (5'→3')	PCR product (bp)	T <sub>annealing</sub> (°C)	Reference
MLST	<i>aspA</i>	asp.jej.A9	AGTACTAATGATGCTTATCC	477	55	[5]
		asp.jej.A10	ATTTTCATCAAITTGTCTTTGTC			
		asp.coli.S1	CAACTTCAAGATGCAAGTACC	477	50	[14]
	<i>glnA</i>	gln.jej.A1	ATCTGCTAAAGTATGCAITGC			
		gln.jej.A2	TAGGAACCTGGCATCATATTACC	477	60	[5]
		gln.coli.S1	TTGGACGAGCTTCTACTGGC			
	<i>gltA</i>	gln.coli.S2	TTCATGGATGGCAACTATTG	477	50	[14]
		glt.jej.A1	GCTTGGCATAAAAAGTTGCAG			
		glt.jej.A2	GGGCTTGACTTCTACAGCTACTTG	402	55	[5]
	<i>glyA</i>	glt.coli.S1	CCAAATAAAGTGTCTGGACGG			
		glt.coli.S2	GATGTAGTGCATCTTTTACTC	402	50	[14]
		gly.jej.A1	AAGCGCTCCAATACCTGCTG			
	<i>pgm</i>	gly.jej.A2	GAGTTAGAGCGCTCAATGGAAGG	507	55	[5]
		gly.coli.S1	AAACCTCTGGCAGTAAGGGC			
		gly.coli.S2	TCAAGGCGTTTATGCTGCAC	507	50	[14]
	<i>tkt</i>	pgm.jej.A7	CCATCACTTACAAGCTTATAC	498	55	[5]
		pgm.jej.A8	TACTAATAATATCTTAGTAGG			
		pgm.coli.S1	CACAACATTTTTCAITTCITTTTTC	498	50	[14]
	<i>uncA</i>	pgm.coli.S2	TTATAAGGTAGCTCCGACTG			
		tkt.jej.A3	GTTCGCAATAGCGAAATAACAC	459	55	[5]
tkt.jej.A6		GCAAACCTCAGGACCCAGG				
<i>flaA-SVR</i>	tkt.coli.S1	AAAGCATTGTTAATGGCTGC	459	50	[14]	
	tkt.coli.S2	AGGCTTGTGTTTCAGGCGG				
	unc.jej.A7	TGACTTCTTCAAGCTTCC	489	50	[5]	
Ciprofloxacin	unc.jej.A8	ATGGACTAAGAATATTATGGC				
	unc.coli.S1	ATAAATCCCATCTTCAAAATCC	489	50	[14]	
	unc.coli.S2	AAGCACAGTGGCTCAAGTTG				
Erythromycin	fla242FU	CTACTTGCCTCATCCAATCAC	402	52	[16]	
	fla625.RU	CTATGGATGAGCAATT(AT)AAAAT				
	CZgyrA5	CAAG(AT)CCTGTCC(AT)ACTGAAG	673	58	[18]	
Gentamicin	CZgyrA6	ATTTTATAGCAAAGATICTGAT				
	Camp-A	CCATAAATATTCCACCTGT	673	60	[7]	
	Camp-S	CCTCCACCATCTCTGCAC				
<i>aphA-3</i>	AGCATTAGCGAAGCTCTTGAT					
	aphA-3F	ATGGCTAAAATGAGAATATC	795	48	This study	
	aphA-3R	CTAAAACAATTATCCAG				
<i>aadEsat4-aphA-3</i>	ATGAGATCAGAAAAGGAAG	2129	48	This study		
	aadE-F	CTAAAACAATTATCCAG				
	aphA-3R	TTGCGATGCTCTATGAGTGGCTA	482	55	[15]	
Integrations	aac(5)	CTCGAATGCCTGGCTGTTT				
	aac(6)	TCTCGGGTAAACATCAAGG	243	49	[19]	
	intI1-F	AGGAGATCCGAAGACTC				
Multidrug resistance	intI1-R	CTTACCTGCACCTGGATTAAG	289	53	[19]	
	intI2-F	TTGCGAGTATCCATAACCTG				
	intI2-R	AAATGTTTTAGCCGATACT	428	58	[9]	
Cme efflux pump	CmecoliF3	AACACCGTACTCTGAGG				
	CmecoliR4	TTGCCAATTGGATAGAAAATAATC	770	58	This study	
	CmejeuniF	TCGTATTCCTTTGAGAGATTGC				
CmejeuniR						

gentamicin and tetracycline) were observed for three *C. coli* isolates (two human and one food isolate).

### 3.3. Determinants of antibiotic resistance

For ciprofloxacin resistance-associated mutations, primers based on *C. jejuni gyrA* [18] were used for amplification and sequencing both for *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* resistant isolates. Under our conditions, a positive PCR fragment as well as reliable DNA sequences was obtained for all 179 ciprofloxacin-resistant isolates. The Thr-86-Ile (C257T) *gyrA* mutation was the single polymorphism detected in all cases. None of the 17 isolates (7 *C. jejuni* and 10 *C. coli*) that was resistant to nalidixic acid but susceptible to ciprofloxacin presented mutations in the *gyrA* QRDR.

For the erythromycin resistance-associated mutations, 10 susceptible (4 *C. coli* and 6 *C. jejuni*) and all 49 resistant (43 *C. coli* and 6 *C. jejuni*) isolates were tested by the real-time FRET assay. The A2075G mutation was detected in all of the resistant strains, whilst the A2074C mutation or the double genotype A2074C/A2075G

were not observed. All of the susceptible isolates presented the wild-type genotype.

The three gentamicin-resistant isolates (*C. coli* 226199, *C. coli* 223 and *C. coli* 873) presented MICs of 16, 64 and 128 mg/L, respectively, and all three carried the *aphA-3* gene, with identical nucleotide sequences to the *aphA-3* gene from *C. coli* strain SX81, which harboured the *aadE-sat4-aphA-3* cluster [8]. However, none of the *Campylobacter* strains harboured this cluster. Owing to a C→T transition at nucleotide 503, the AphA3 protein produced by *C. coli* 226199 (food origin) differed by one amino acid substitution at position 168 (GenBank accession no. JQ655275) (Table 5). The PCR for *aacA4* and class 1 and 2 integrons was negative.

Seven *C. jejuni* and seven *C. coli* strains with different patterns of resistance were studied (Table 5) for polymorphisms in the repressing site of *cmeABC*. Five of the seven MDR strains presented polymorphisms: three strains (one *C. coli* and two *C. jejuni*) had a modified IR, either with single or dinucleotide deletions, or with a G→A transition; and two *C. coli* strains presented polymorphisms in the 5 bp immediately upstream of an intact IR.

# Chapter 4 - Paper II

310

A. Duarte et al. / International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents 44 (2014) 306–313

**Table 3**  
Distribution of clonal complexes (CCs), sequence types (STs) and *flaA* short variable region (SVR) types of the 196 *Campylobacter* spp. isolates according to source.

<i>Campylobacter jejuni</i> isolates						<i>Campylobacter coli</i> isolates					
CC	ST <sup>a</sup>	<i>flaA</i> -SVR nucleotide allele <sup>b</sup>	No. of isolates from:			CC	ST <sup>a</sup>	<i>flaA</i> -SVR nucleotide allele <sup>b</sup>	No. of isolates from:		
			Human	Animals	Food				Human	Animals	Food
21	31	36	1	0	0	828	828	30; 325; 866; NF	2	1	1
	262	37	1	0	0		829	28; 1390; NF	1	1	1
	883	8	2	0	0		830	17; NF	0	0	2
	3769	260	1	0	0		854	500	0	0	1
	760	36	0	0	1		855	<b>66</b> ; NF	5	1	4
22	22	NF	1	0	0	890	310	0	0	1	
	25	22	1	0	0	901	301	0	0	1	
45	583	NF	1	0	0	902	66	0	0	2	
	475	105	1	0	0	1058	NF	0	2	0	
49	49	11	2	0	0	1067	222	1	0	0	
53	52	57	1	0	0	1153	13	0	1	0	
	775	57	1	0	0	1436	660	0	0	1	
206	122	49	1	0	0	1586	NF	1	0	0	
	227	49	1	0	0	1628	13; <b>301</b>	4	0	1	
	572	32	1	0	0	1750	<b>726</b> ; 736	0	8	1	
	<b>6815</b>	NF	1	0	0	1769	23	1	0	1	
	584	301	1	0	0	2177	32; 66; <b>NF</b>	2	2	3	
257	824	34	4	0	0	2631	30; 1596	2	0	0	
	990	16	2	0	0	2715	310	0	1	0	
353	5	97	7	0	0	2820	NF	1	0	0	
	2036	287	0	0	1	3017	23	1	0	0	
354	<b>6812</b>	453	1	0	0	5111	13; 17	1	0	1	
	354	18	3	1	0	5659	<b>30</b> ; 49	2	0	2	
362	2123	NF	0	1	0	6233	<b>17</b> ; 1348	4	3	0	
443	51	21; 67	2	0	0	<b>6819</b>	NF	0	1	0	
	2807	21	2	0	0	<b>6824</b>	652	0	1	0	
446	6522	NF	1	0	0	<b>6825</b>	NF	0	0	1	
	<b>6832</b>	222	0	0	1	<b>6826</b>	343	0	0	2	
464	464	34; 222; <b>260</b>	7	0	0	<b>6828</b>	17	1	0	0	
574	305	57	1	0	0	<b>6830</b>	23	0	0	1	
607	607	49; NF	2	0	0	<b>6833</b>	310	0	0	1	
	904	<b>34</b> ; 49; 260	4	0	1	<b>6834</b>	NF	0	0	1	
658	1707	14	1	0	0	<b>6835</b>	NF	0	0	1	
	<b>6814</b>	34	1	0	0	<b>6857</b>	1348	2	0	0	
	<b>6827</b>	34	0	1	0	<b>6858</b>	NF	0	2	0	
	523	NF	3	0	0	1150	<b>6817</b>	NF	3	0	0
	1044	5	1	0	0	<b>6820</b>	23; 1297; NF	3	0	0	
49 <sup>c</sup>	466	NF	1	0	0	828 <sup>c</sup>	1009	17	1	0	0
206 <sup>c</sup>	2258	402	2	0	0	1591	900	0	0	1	
353 <sup>c</sup>	2065	14	4	0	0	4394	66	1	0	0	
	<b>6813</b>	NF	1	0	0	4988	NF	3	0	0	
573 <sup>c</sup>	3766	1386	1	0	0	<b>6816</b>	<b>321</b> ; 599	1	0	2	
	<b>6831</b>	NF	0	0	1	<b>6823</b>	500	0	1	0	
1034 <sup>c</sup>	5760	NF	1	0	0	<b>6828</b>	321	0	0	1	
UA	882	NF	1	0	0	1150 <sup>c</sup>	<b>6821</b>	NF	1	0	0
UA	UA	14; <b>45</b> ; 97	6	0	0	<b>6822</b>	1312	1	0	0	
UA	UA	NF	1	2	0	<b>6829</b>	1312	1	0	0	
						UA	UA	NF	0	2	0

UA, unassigned STs; NF, allele not found in database; UA, unassigned to any CC.

<sup>a</sup> STs in boldface indicate new assigned STs.

<sup>b</sup> Alleles in boldface are predominant.

<sup>c</sup> Most likely CC sharing  $\geq 4$  alleles found in database.

**Table 4**  
Resistance profile to six antibiotics of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* strains of human, food and animal origin.

Antibiotic	MIC range (mg/L)	% Resistance (n) in <i>Campylobacter jejuni</i> strains <sup>a</sup>				MIC range (mg/L)	% Resistance (n) in <i>Campylobacter coli</i> strains <sup>a</sup>			
		Total (n=89)	Humans (n=79)	Food (n=5)	Animals (n=5)		Total (n=107)	Humans (n=46)	Food (n=34)	Animals (n=27)
Amoxicillin	$\leq 2$ to $>32$	58.3 (49/84)	57.0 (45)	80.0 (4)	N/D	$\leq 2$ to $>32$	66.7 (44/66)	73.9 (34)	50.0 (10/20)	N/D
Ciprofloxacin	$\leq 0.25$ to $>4$	92.1 (82)	91.1 (72)	100 (5)	100 (5)	$\leq 0.25$ to $>4$	90.7 (97)	95.7 (44)	94.1 (32)	77.8 (21)
Erythromycin	$\leq 1$ to $>16$	6.7 (6)	5.1 (4)	0	40.0 (2)	$\leq 1$ to $>16$	40.2 (43)	37.0 (17)	29.4 (10)	59.3 (16)
Gentamicin	$\leq 0.25$ –2	0	0	0	0	$\leq 0.25$ –128	3.1 (3/97)	4.3 (2)	2.9 (1)	0/17
Nalidixic acid	$>32$	100 (89)	100 (79)	100 (5)	100 (5)	$>32$	100 (107)	100 (46)	100 (34)	100 (27)
Tetracycline	0.5 to $>4$	66.3 (59)	65.8 (52)	60.0 (3)	80.0 (4)	0.25 to $>4$	90.7 (97)	93.5 (43)	88.2 (30)	88.9 (24)

MIC, minimum inhibitory concentration; N/D, not determined.

Resistance breakpoints established by European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST) [21] and Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI) [17] for *C. jejuni*/*C. coli*, respectively, were used: amoxicillin,  $>16$ / $>8$  mg/L; ciprofloxacin,  $>0.5$  mg/L; erythromycin,  $>4$ / $>8$  mg/L; gentamicin,  $>2$  mg/L; nalidixic acid,  $>16$  mg/L; and tetracycline,  $>2$  mg/L.

Data including the MICs of all isolates for all antimicrobials studied are given in Supplementary Tables S1 and S2.

**Table 5**  
Antimicrobial phenotype and sequence analysis of the quinolone resistance-determining region (QRDR) of the *gyrA* gene, 23S rRNA and inverted repeat at *cmeA/BC* locus of 12 *Campylobacter* isolates and 2 reference strains.

Isolate	Origin	Antimicrobial phenotype							Fluoroquinolone resistance	Macrolide resistance	Aminoglycosides resistance	Polymorphisms in the IR at <i>cmeA/BC</i> locus
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET	<i>gyrA</i> , Thr-86-Ile mutation				
<i>C. jejuni</i> ATCC 33560	Collection	S	S	S	S	R	S	No	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 123	Human	R	R	R	S	R	R	Yes	Yes	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 203	Human	S	S	S	S	R	S	No	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 727	Human	S	S	S	S	R	S	No	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 1035	Human	R	R	R	S	R	R	Yes	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 227190	Food	R	R	S	S	R	R	Yes	No	N/A	G→A transition in the first half-site of the IR	
<i>C. jejuni</i> 227202	Food	S	S	S	S	R	R	Yes	No	N/A	Nucleotide A deletion in the second half-site of the IR	
<i>C. coli</i> ATCC 33559	Collection	S	S	S	S	R	R	No	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. coli</i> 111	Human	S	S	S	S	R	S	No	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. coli</i> 129	Human	S	R	R	S	R	S	Yes	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. coli</i> 223	Human	R	R	R	R	R	R	Yes	Yes	Yes, no mutation	Polymorphisms in the 5-bp immediately upstream of the IR	
<i>C. coli</i> 873	Human	R	R	R	R	R	R	Yes	Yes	Yes, no mutation	Polymorphisms in the 5-bp immediately upstream of the IR	
<i>C. coli</i> 225837	Food	S	R	S	S	R	S	Yes	No	N/A	No mutations	
<i>C. coli</i> 226199	Food	S	R	R	R	R	R	Yes	Yes	Yes, point mutation C503T	Dinucleotide CA deletion in the second half-site of the IR	

AMX, amoxicillin; CIP, ciprofloxacin; ERY, erythromycin; GEN, gentamicin; MLST, multilocus sequence typing; NAL, nalidixic acid; TET, tetracycline; IR, inverted repeat; S, susceptible; R, resistant; N/A, not applicable.

3.4. Effect of an efflux pump inhibitor on antibiotic resistance

The role of the EPI PAβN on susceptibility to ciprofloxacin, erythromycin and gentamicin was evaluated. MICs to ciprofloxacin and erythromycin were not altered in the presence of PAβN for the three MDR *C. coli* strains tested (Table 6). In contrast, the presence of the EPI reduced the MIC to gentamicin of all the three strains by two- to four-fold (Table 6).

4. Discussion

This study provides for the first time an overview of the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* strains from several sources of isolation in Portugal. MLST analysis showed 93 different STs and 19 CCs, with *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* isolates showing distinct MLST profiles as previously described [14]. For *C. jejuni*, CC607 and CC353 were associated with poultry, also being found in human isolates. Data from the MLST database show that strains from both of these STs are found in human and chicken isolates mainly from European countries, but also from other countries such as Canada, Thailand and Uruguay, suggesting a wide distribution of these types.

*C. coli* strains belonged predominantly to CC828, and within this complex to ST855, comprising both human and poultry isolates, and ST1750 containing poultry isolates only as previously reported [22]. Regarding ST1750, no studies reported this type as predominant, and from the online database only 10 isolates from human and poultry origins, from different European countries, were recorded as ST1750.

Among the 46 different STs assigned to *C. jejuni* isolates, 44 comprised exclusively isolates from one source of isolation, whilst only two comprised isolates from two different origins. Nevertheless, only ten non-human strains were studied, likely contributing to this finding. In contrast, among the 47 STs identified for *C. coli*, 11 of them comprised isolates from different sources, namely, human, animals (mostly poultry) and food (mostly poultry meat) isolates. These results confirm that *Campylobacter* infections in humans arise from different sources, with poultry being the main source [23].

The usefulness of *flaA*-SVR typing in combination with MLST was assessed and a total of 47 *flaA* types were identified, with types 66, 17 and 34 being most frequently represented. The *flaA* types comprised both *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* isolates, likely due to the frequent interspecies recombination, which explains the unsuitability of this typing as a standalone marker for species identification [4]. In addition, *flaA* types were assessed to the same ST, and the same *flaA* type was found in different STs, showing that *flaA*-SVR typing provides limited correlation with the data obtained by MLST, likely due to the hypervariable nature of this locus [4].

Use of antimicrobial agents, particularly fluoroquinolones, in veterinary production is associated with the spread of resistant *Campylobacter* strains, with potential effects on food safety and human health [1]. In the current study, a high prevalence of resistance to several antibiotics was observed: nalidixic acid (100%); ciprofloxacin (91.3%); and tetracycline (79.6%). Moreover, most isolates (86%) were resistant to three or more antimicrobial families. In addition, despite the fact that the rate of resistance to each antimicrobial alone was higher for *C. coli* than for *C. jejuni* (except for ciprofloxacin), the ability of both species to exhibit resistance to multiple antimicrobials, including fluoroquinolones and macrolides, increases the interest from a public health perspective [11].

In this study, the rate of resistance to ciprofloxacin was remarkably high, irrespective of the source of isolation, as previously reported in other Portuguese studies: 98% for broiler isolates and 80% for human isolates [10,11]. These rates are comparable with those reported in other countries such as Spain, where 100%

**Table 6**

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of ciprofloxacin, erythromycin and gentamicin in the absence and presence of the efflux pump inhibitor phenylalanine-arginine- $\beta$ -naphthylamide (PA $\beta$ N) for three multidrug-resistant *Campylobacter coli* isolates.

Strain	MIC (mg/L)					
	Ciprofloxacin		Erythromycin		Gentamicin	
	–Pa $\beta$ N	+Pa $\beta$ N	–Pa $\beta$ N	+Pa $\beta$ N	–Pa $\beta$ N	+Pa $\beta$ N
<i>C. coli</i> 223	32	32	16	16	64	32
<i>C. coli</i> 873	32	32	>16	>16	128	32
<i>C. coli</i> 226199	32	32	16	16	16	8

resistance to ciprofloxacin among *C. coli* isolates from pigs and broilers was found [24], but higher than those found in isolates from Germany, France or the UK [25,26]. Regarding nalidixic acid, all of the isolates studied presented resistance to this antimicrobial, irrespective of the species and source of isolation, similarly to that reported in Spain [24], but once again higher than that reported in other European countries [24,25]. Regarding the human isolates in particular, >90% of the isolates from both species were resistant to ciprofloxacin, which is much higher than that described in other countries [27].

The overall prevalence of resistance to erythromycin (25%) was higher in the current study than that reported for other countries for each source (human or animal) [27]. Also according to the literature, erythromycin resistance was more common among *C. coli* than *C. jejuni* [25,26].

The high resistance rates observed in this study are likely related to the widespread use of antibiotics in food-producing animals in Portugal, one of the countries with the highest consumption of fluoroquinolones and macrolides for this purpose among the EU member states [28].

Gentamicin resistance in *Campylobacter* spp. is a rare event all over European countries [11,25]. In the present study, only three *C. coli* presented this phenotype, although with high MICs. Once again, the appearance of gentamicin-resistant strains in food animals and in humans likely reflects the use of aminoglycosides for veterinary treatment [1].

Knowledge of the mechanisms underlying resistance phenotypes may provide a basis for controlling the emergence and spread of antibiotic resistance. All of the studied *Campylobacter* spp. isolates resistant to ciprofloxacin carried the Thr-86-Ile amino acid substitution in the QRDR of the *gyrA* gene, which, however, did not confer resistance to nalidixic acid only, according to previously reported data [29]. Indeed, for the 17 isolates that were resistant to nalidixic acid and susceptible to ciprofloxacin, no detectable *gyrA* QRDR mutations was found, including the Thr-86-Ala mutation reported to be associated with nalidixic acid resistance only in a few *C. jejuni* strains isolated from poultry [29]. No other genetic determinant has been associated with this phenotype in *Campylobacter* spp. There is growing evidence that the CmeABC efflux system may play a role in fluoroquinolone resistance in *Campylobacter* [30]. In the current study, polymorphisms in the repressing site of the CmeABC multidrug efflux system were observed for some ciprofloxacin-resistant isolates, supporting the hypothesis that different mechanisms of fluoroquinolone resistance may co-exist and act synergistically. None the less, other resistant isolates lack polymorphisms at this locus. Furthermore, the use of an EPI had no effect on the susceptibility to ciprofloxacin, even on strains displaying polymorphisms in the repressing site. A more extensive study will be useful to clarify the role of efflux pumps and *gyrA* mutations on quinolone and fluoroquinolone resistance.

The transitional mutation A2075G was associated with erythromycin resistance according to previous studies [30,31]. Similarly to ciprofloxacin resistance, efflux pump activity did not contribute to erythromycin resistance in the isolates in the current study, as

also reported by Bolton et al. [20], but contrasting with other studies demonstrating a putative role of the efflux pumps in *Campylobacter* erythromycin resistance [30,31].

Gentamicin resistance in *Campylobacter* occurs mostly via aminoglycoside phosphotransferases, which are usually plasmid-borne and are typically organised as a cluster [6]. In the current study, all the three gentamicin-resistant *C. coli* strains harboured the *aphA-3* aminoglycoside resistance marker at the chromosome level, but not as part of the *aadE-sat4-aphA-3* resistance cluster. The food origin strain with the lowest MIC for gentamicin (16 mg/L) displayed a point mutation leading to an amino acid substitution in *AphA3*, but likely this mutation is not contributing to this phenotype. Based on the MLST and *flaA*-SVR typing, these strains were not clonal, suggesting that a rapid spread of this phenotype is, for the moment, unlikely.

Following the same trend of these isolates, no associations between antibiotic resistance patterns and MLST or *flaA*-SVR profiles were found, with resistance phenotypes being dispersed throughout the different genotypes (data not shown). The contribution of efflux systems to aminoglycoside resistance remains unclear [6]. In the current study, a decrease in gentamicin MIC in the presence of the EPI was observed, suggesting a putative role in gentamicin resistance of *Campylobacter* as well. However, more molecular studies will be required in order to clarify this mechanism, since no studies have reported the effect of efflux pumps on *Campylobacter* gentamicin resistance before. Mutations in the repressing site lead to overexpression of the efflux pump and to enhanced resistance to several antimicrobials [9,30]. In the current study, all three MDR *C. coli* and two of the four MDR *C. jejuni* isolates studied presented polymorphisms at the *cmeABC* locus, strongly suggesting the role of this efflux pump in the MDR phenotype, in addition to the previously described point mutations in specific molecular targets.

In conclusion, this study is a contribution to the understanding of the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* infection, providing for the first time an overview of the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* isolates from several sources in Portugal. We also emphasise a worrying antibiotic multiresistance rate and the emergence of strains resistant to antibiotics of human use, drawing attention to the need to monitor the trends of antibiotic resistance in this foodborne pathogen.

#### Acknowledgment

Capillary sequencing was performed at Unidade de Tecnologia e Inovação (Departamento de Genética Humana, Instituto Nacional de Saúde Dr Ricardo Jorge, Lisbon, Portugal).

**Funding:** This work was supported by FEDER funds through Programa Operacional Factores de Competitividade – COMPETE and by National Funds through FCT (Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia) [project PTDC/AGR-ALI/121876/2010].

**Competing interests:** None declared.

**Ethical approval:** Not required.

## Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found, in the online version, at <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.ijantimicag.2014.06.012>.

## References

- [1] Silva J, Leite D, Fernandes M, Mena C, Gibbs PA, Teixeira P. *Campylobacter* spp. as a foodborne pathogen: a review. *Front Microbiol* 2011;2:200.
- [2] EFSA (European Food Safety Authority) and ECDC (European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control). The European Union summary report on trends and sources of zoonoses, zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2011. *EFSA J* 2013;11:3129.
- [3] Dasti JJ, Tareen AM, Lugert R, Zautner AE, Groß U. *Campylobacter jejuni*: a brief overview on pathogenicity-associated factors and disease-mediating mechanisms. *Int J Med Microbiol* 2010;300:205–11.
- [4] Dingle KE, Colles FM, Ure R, Wagenaar JA, Duim B, Bolton FJ, et al. Molecular characterization of *Campylobacter jejuni* clones: a basis for epidemiologic investigation. *Emerg Infect Dis* 2002;8:949–55.
- [5] Dingle KE, Colles FM, Wareing DRA, Ure R, Fox AJ, Bolton FE, et al. Multilocus sequence typing system for *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Clin Microbiol* 2001;39:14–23.
- [6] Iovine NM. Resistance mechanisms in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Virulence* 2013;4:1–11.
- [7] Vacher S, Menard A, Bernard E, Santos A, Megraud F. Detection of mutations associated with macrolide resistance in thermophilic *Campylobacter* spp. by real-time PCR. *Microb Drug Resist* 2005;11:40–7.
- [8] Qin S, Wang Y, Zhang Q, Chen X, Shen Z, Deng F, et al. Identification of a novel genomic island conferring resistance to multiple aminoglycoside antibiotics in *Campylobacter coli*. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2012;56:5332–9.
- [9] Pérez-Boto D, López-Portolés JA, Simón C, Valdezate S, Echeita MA. Study of the molecular mechanisms involved in high-level macrolide resistance of Spanish *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* strains. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2010;65:2083–8.
- [10] Vicente A, Barros R, Florinda A, Silva A, Hanscheid T. High rates of fluoroquinolone-resistant *Campylobacter* in Portugal. *Euro Surveill* 2008;13:1–2.
- [11] Carreira AC, Clemente L, Rocha T, Tavares A, Geraldes M, Barahona MJ, et al. Comparative genotypic and antimicrobial susceptibility analysis of zoonotic *Campylobacter* species isolated from broilers in a nationwide survey, Portugal. *J Food Prot* 2012;75:2100–9.
- [12] Ferreira S, Júlio C, Queiroz JA, Domingues FC, Oleastro M. Molecular diagnosis of *Arcobacter* and *Campylobacter* in diarrhoeal samples among Portuguese patients. *Diagn Microbiol Infect Dis* 2014;78:220–5.
- [13] Ménard A, Dachet F, Prouzet-Mauleon V, Oleastro M, Mégraud F. Development of a real-time fluorescence resonance energy transfer PCR to identify the main pathogenic *Campylobacter* spp. *Clin Microbiol Infect* 2005;11:281–7.
- [14] Dingle KE, Colles FM, Falush D, Maiden MCJ. Sequence typing and comparison of population biology of *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni*. *J Clin Microbiol* 2005;43:340–7.
- [15] Park CH, Robicsek A, Jacoby GA, Sahn D, Hooper DC. Prevalence in the United States of *aac(6)-Ib-cr* encoding a ciprofloxacin-modifying enzyme. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2006;50:3953–5.
- [16] Meinersmann RJ, Helsel LO, Fields PI, Hiatt KL. Discrimination of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates by *fla* gene sequencing. *J Clin Microbiol* 1997;35:2810–4.
- [17] Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute. Performance standards for antimicrobial disk and dilution susceptibility tests for bacteria isolated from animals; approved standard. 3rd ed. Wayne, PA: CLSI; 2008. Document M31-A3.
- [18] Zirnstein G, Li Y, Swaminathan B, Angulo F. Ciprofloxacin resistance in *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates: detection of *gyrA* resistance mutations by mismatch amplification mutation assay PCR and DNA sequence analysis. *J Clin Microbiol* 1999;37:3276–80.
- [19] Jones-Dias D, Manageiro V, Francisco AP, Martins AP, Domingues G, Louro D, et al. Assessing the molecular basis of transferable quinolone resistance in *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella* spp. from food-producing animals and food products. *Vet Microbiol* 2013;167:523–31.
- [20] Bolton D, Patriarchi A, Fox Á, Fanning S. A study of the molecular basis of quinolone and macrolide resistance in a selection of *Campylobacter* isolates from intensive poultry flocks. *Food Control* 2013;30:222–6.
- [21] European Committee on Antimicrobial Susceptibility Testing (EUCAST). Breakpoint tables for interpretation of MICs and zone diameters. Version 4.0; 2014 [http://www.eucast.org/clinical\\_breakpoints/](http://www.eucast.org/clinical_breakpoints/) [accessed 17.7.14].
- [22] Litrup E, Torpdahl M, Nielsen EM. Multilocus sequence typing performed on *Campylobacter coli* isolates from humans, broilers, pigs and cattle originating in Denmark. *J Appl Microbiol* 2007;103:210–8.
- [23] Kittl S, Heckel G, Korczak BM, Kuhnert P. Source attribution of human *Campylobacter* isolates by MLST and *fla*-typing and association of genotypes with quinolone resistance. *PLoS ONE* 2013;8:e81796.
- [24] Sáenz Y, Zarazaga M, Lantero M, Gastañares MJ, Baquero F, Torres C. Antibiotic resistance in *Campylobacter* strains isolated from animals, foods, and humans in Spain in 1997–1998. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 2000;44:267–71.
- [25] De Jong A, Bywater R, Butty P, Deroover E, Godinho K, Klein U, et al. A pan-European survey of antimicrobial susceptibility towards human-use antimicrobial drugs among zoonotic and commensal enteric bacteria isolated from healthy food-producing animals. *J Antimicrob Chemother* 2009;63:733–44.
- [26] Wimalaratna HML, Richardson JF, Lawson AJ, Elson R, Meldrum R, Little CL, et al. Widespread acquisition of antimicrobial resistance among *Campylobacter* isolates from UK retail poultry and evidence for clonal expansion of resistant lineages. *BMC Microbiol* 2013;13:160.
- [27] Kittl S, Kuhnert P, Hächler H, Korczak BM. Comparison of genotypes and antibiotic resistance of *Campylobacter jejuni* isolated from humans and slaughtered chickens in Switzerland. *J Appl Microbiol* 2011;110:513–20.
- [28] European Medicines Agency. Sales of veterinary antimicrobial agents in 25 EU/EEA countries in 2011. Third ESVAC report. EMA; 2013. EMA/236501/2013.
- [29] Jesse TW, Englen MD, Pittenger-Alley LG, Fedorka-Cray PJ. Two distinct mutations in *gyrA* lead to ciprofloxacin and nalidixic acid resistance in *Campylobacter coli* and *Campylobacter jejuni* isolated from chickens and beef cattle. *J Appl Microbiol* 2006;100:682–8.
- [30] Payot S, Avrain I, Magras C, Praud K, Cloeckaert A, Chaslus-Dancla E. Relative contribution of target gene mutation and efflux to fluoroquinolone and erythromycin resistance, in French poultry and pig isolates of *Campylobacter coli*. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2004;23:468–72.
- [31] Corcoran D, Quinn T, Cotter L, Fanning S. An investigation of the molecular mechanisms contributing to high-level erythromycin resistance in *Campylobacter*. *Int J Antimicrob Agents* 2006;27:40–5.

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

**Supplementary Table S1**

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of all *Campylobacter jejuni* isolates for the six antimicrobials studied.

Source	Isolate	MIC (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Human	5	≤2	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	16	4	>4	≤1	1	>32	>4
	21	32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	1
	25	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	1
	54	8	1	4	0.5	>32	>4
	55	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	57	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	58	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	67	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	112	4	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	115	8	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	117	4	>4	4	0.5	>32	4
	118	>32	>4	4	0.5	>32	>4
	120	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	123	>32	>4	16	1	>32	>4
	126	>32	4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	136	16	2	8	≤0.25	>32	>4
	137	16	0.5	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	141	≤2	2	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	149	≤2	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	166	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	168	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	171	>32	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	175	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	192	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	203	8	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	218	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	220	8	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	233	>32	>4	≤1	1	>32	>4
	239	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	251	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	282	32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	285	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	349	≤2	2	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	357	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	421	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	446	32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	460	>32	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	463	16	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	517	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	527	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	543	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

Table 1 (cont.).

Source	Isolate	MIC (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Human							
	582	4	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	587	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	607	≤2	1	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	614	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	626	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	630	32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	640	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	645	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	649	32	2	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	655	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	690	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	727	8	≤0.25	2	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	734	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	736	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	2
	753	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	838	>32	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	≥4
	865	16	>4	2	0.5	>32	≥4
	872	>32	4	≤1	0.5	>32	≥4
	874	>32	>4	2	0.5	>32	≥4
	878	>32	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	2
	879	4	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	892	>32	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	2
	896	>32	>4	2	0.5	>32	2
	930	>32	>4	2	0.5	>32	≥4
	932	16	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	935	16	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	2
	936	16	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	≥4
	963	4	4	≤1	0.5	>32	0.5
	964	8	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	969	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	971	8	4	2	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	975	8	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	999	16	>4	2	1	>32	1
	1001	32	0.5	2	≤0.25	>32	1
	1006	32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	1013	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	1035	32	>4	4	2	>32	≥4
Food							
	224937	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	225421	32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	225859	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	227190	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	≥4
	227202	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1

**Table 1 (cont.).**

Source	Isolate	Minimal inhibitory concentration (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Animal							
	122	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	0.5	>32	>4
	641	ND	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	649	ND	<b>4</b>	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	682	ND	>4	> <b>16</b>	0.5	>32	>4
	683	ND	>4	2	0.5	>32	0.5

ND, not determined. Bold means resistance.

Resistance breakpoints established by EUCAST and CLSI to *C. jejuni* were used: amoxicillin (AMX), >16 mg/L; ciprofloxacin (CIP), >0.5 mg/L; erythromycin (ERY), >4 mg/L; gentamicin (GEN), >2 mg/L; nalidixic acid (NAL), >16 mg/L; tetracycline (TET), >2 mg/L.

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

**Supplementary Table S2**

Minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) of all *Campylobacter coli* isolates for the six antimicrobials studied.

Source	Isolate	Minimal inhibitory concentration (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Human	20	>32	>4	2	0.5	>32	>4
	29	32	>4	8	≤0.25	>32	>4
	53	>32	>4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	59	16	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	60	>32	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	65	4	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	69	>32	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	72	>32	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	83	16	4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	84	>32	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	87	>32	4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	111	4	≤0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	129	8	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.5
	223	32	>4	16	64	>32	>4
	243	8	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	297	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	344	>32	>4	8	≤0.25	>32	>4
	355	≤2	>4	8	≤0.25	>32	>4
	365	>32	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	447	16	4	≤1	0.5	>32	>4
	473	16	4	2	0.5	>32	>4
	483	8	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	486	>32	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	512	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	526	>32	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	539	>32	4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	549	>32	4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	586	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	619	32	>4	8	≤0.25	>32	>4
	623	>32	4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	672	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	706	16	4	≤1	0.5	>32	0.5
	723	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	740	>32	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	799	16	>4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	831	>32	>4	8	1	>32	>4
835	8	2	≤1	0.5	>32	>4	
841	8	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4	
866	8	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	>4	
873	>32	>4	>16	128	>32	>4	
883	>32	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4	
887	>32	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4	

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

**Table 2 (cont.).**

Source	Isolate	MIC (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Human							
	960	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	988	32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	1002	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	1015	8	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
Food							
	215613	4	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	219418	≤2	>4	2	0.5	>32	>4
	219517	32	4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	219530	32	4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	219872	4	>4	≤1	0.5	>32	>4
	219897	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	224703	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	224704	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	225423	4	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	225837	≤2	4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.25
	225861	4	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	1
	225868	>32	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	226188	4	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	226199	4	>4	16	16	>32	>4
	227193	>32	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	227246	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	227262	8	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	227306	>32	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	227686	4	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	0.25
	228997	>32	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	427	ND	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	431	ND	>4	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	437	ND	>4	1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	440	ND	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	442	ND	>4	1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	443	ND	4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	450	ND	>4	1	1	>32	>4
	509	ND	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	543	ND	>4	16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	544	ND	>4	16	0.5	>32	>4
	545	ND	≤0.25	2	1	>32	>4
	546	ND	>4	4	1	>32	>4
	561	ND	>4	2	0.5	>32	>4
	563	ND	0.25	1	0.5	>32	0.5

## Chapter 4 - Paper II

**Table 2 (cont.).**

Source	Isolate	MIC (mg/L)					
		AMX	CIP	ERY	GEN	NAL	TET
Animal							
	648	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	1	>32	>4
	650	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	0.5	>32	>4
	660	ND	>4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	670	ND	>4	>16	1	>32	>4
	671	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	1	>32	>4
	672	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	0.5	>32	>4
	673	ND	0.5	4	0.5	>32	>4
	678	ND	>4	4	0.5	>32	>4
	680	ND	<b>4</b>	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	684	ND	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	685	ND	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	686	ND	>4	>16	≤0.25	>32	>4
	689	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	≤0.25	>32	>4
	697	ND	>4	4	≤0.25	>32	>4
	700	ND	>4	1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	702	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	≤0.25	>32	>4
	725	ND	>4	1	≤0.25	>32	0.25
	2	ND	>4	2	≤0.25	>32	>4
	3	ND	≤0.25	≤1	1	>32	>4
	5	ND	0.5	2	1	>32	>4
	6	ND	>4	<b>16</b>	0.5	>32	>4
	7	ND	>4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	41	ND	>4	>16	0.5	>32	>4
	42	ND	<b>4</b>	2	1	>32	>4
	43	ND	0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	>4
	49	ND	0.25	≤1	≤0.25	>32	1
	57	ND	≤0.25	<b>16</b>	≤0.25	>32	0.5

ND, not determined. Bold means resistance.

Resistance breakpoints established by EUCAST and CLSI to *C. coli* were used: amoxicillin (AMX), >8 mg/L; ciprofloxacin (CIP), >0.5 mg/L; erythromycin (ERY), >8 mg/L; gentamicin (GEN), >2 mg/L; nalidixic acid (NAL), >16 mg/L; tetracycline (TET), >2 mg/L.





### Resveratrol encapsulation with methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin for antibacterial and antioxidant delivery applications

Andreia Duarte, Ana Martinho, Ângelo Luís, Ana Figueiras, Mónica Oleastro, Fernanda C. Domingues, Filomena Silva

LWT-Food Science and Technology. 2015; 63:1254-1260.

#### Chapter overview:

The results previously obtained and described in Chapters 3 and 4 showed that *Campylobacter* isolates isolated in Portugal, from different sources have high antibiotic resistance rates, even to those antibiotics used in the treatment of severe *Campylobacter* human infections. Given this, we aimed to study if resveratrol, a natural compound described to have several biological activities, could help to overcome antibiotic resistance and control *Campylobacter*. However, the *in vivo* efficacy of resveratrol is limited due to its low aqueous solubility and light sensibility. So, in order to improve the solubility of resveratrol, we proceed to its complexation with a methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin.

In this study, we successfully accomplished the resveratrol-cyclodextrin complexation and the inclusion complex was characterized by several techniques. We showed that the complexation allowed a 400 fold increase in the resveratrol aqueous solubility and the resveratrol dissolution in a food stimulant medium was also increased. Concerning the resveratrol biological properties, it is known to possess antioxidant and anti-cancer activity (Chapter 1). So, we showed that the inclusion complex was able to maintain the very strong antioxidant activity of resveratrol and had the ability to reduce the cell viability of Caco-2 cells. Since this inclusion complex, in addition to increasing resveratrol solubility, was able to maintain resveratrol biological properties, we have also evaluated its cytotoxicity in human erythrocytes, having observed no hemolytic activity. Finally, since the results encouraged the application of resveratrol and its inclusion complex, we tested their antimicrobial activity against *Campylobacter* strains randomly chosen from the ones studied in Chapter 4. We demonstrated that both resveratrol and inclusion complex were able to inhibit the growth of all the tested strains.

In conclusion, we showed that besides improving resveratrol solubility, the inclusion complex also preserved the biological properties of resveratrol. This, together with their anti-*Campylobacter* activity encourages the application of this natural compound to control this foodborne pathogen.





Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

LWT - Food Science and Technology

journal homepage: [www.elsevier.com/locate/lwt](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/lwt)

## Resveratrol encapsulation with methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin for antibacterial and antioxidant delivery applications



Andreia Duarte <sup>a</sup>, Ana Martinho <sup>a</sup>, Ângelo Luís <sup>a</sup>, Ana Figueiras <sup>a,b</sup>, Mónica Oleastro <sup>c</sup>,  
Fernanda C. Domingues <sup>a</sup>, Filomena Silva <sup>a,d,\*</sup>

<sup>a</sup> CICS-UBI – Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

<sup>b</sup> CNC/UC – Center of Neuroscience and Cell Biology, University of Coimbra, Rua Larga, 3004-504 Coimbra, Portugal

<sup>c</sup> National Reference Laboratory for Gastrointestinal Infections, Department of Infectious Diseases, National Institute of Health Dr. Ricardo Jorge, Av. Padre Cruz, 1649-016 Lisbon, Portugal

<sup>d</sup> IBA – Aragón Institute of Engineering Research, Calle Mariano Esquillor, 50018 Zaragoza, Spain

### ARTICLE INFO

#### Article history:

Received 18 September 2014

Received in revised form

1 April 2015

Accepted 2 April 2015

Available online 14 April 2015

#### Keywords:

Stilbene

Inclusion complex

*Campylobacter* spp.

DPPH

Caco-2 cells

### ABSTRACT

Resveratrol has been described to possess several biological activities such as antioxidant, antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory and anticarcinogenic. However, its *in vivo* efficacy is still limited owing to its low aqueous solubility. The main goal of this study is to increase resveratrol aqueous solubility using for this purpose randomly methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin. Inclusion complex (IC) characterization and dissolution studies were performed as well as the evaluation of the IC antioxidant, cytotoxicity and anti-*Campylobacter* activities. Resveratrol complexation caused an effective 400 fold improvement in its aqueous dissolution. Both resveratrol and IC showed good antibacterial activity against *Campylobacter* spp. with minimum inhibitory concentration values ranging from 50 to 100  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  for pure resveratrol and from 64 to 512  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  for the IC, while also exhibiting a very good antioxidant activity and no haemolytic activity. Resveratrol complexation with methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin increased its solubility while maintaining resveratrol's biological properties.

© 2015 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

### 1. Introduction

Despite the advances in food safety, foodborne diseases remain a major health issue with *Campylobacteriosis* being the most commonly reported zoonosis in European Union (EFSA & ECDC, 2015), with the consumption and handling of contaminated food products being the major source of this zoonosis (Duarte et al., 2014). So, it is important to find alternative control strategies that meet food industries' requests of safer and more naturally preserved foods. The development of controlled-release active packaging systems to control and/or eradicate foodborne pathogens has gained relevance in recent years (Sung et al., 2013; Tao, Hill, Peng, & Gomes, 2014). Many of these packages incorporate natural products as antimicrobial agents since they are perceived as being safer and thus, preferred by consumers (Sung et al., 2013).

Resveratrol is a stilbene phytoalexin that possesses several biological activities (Ferreira, Silva, Queiroz, Oleastro, & Domingues, 2014; Paulo, Ferreira, Gallardo, Queiroz, & Domingues, 2010) which have paved the way for the development of resveratrol-containing products by the food and pharmaceutical industries (Jeandet et al., 2012). However, the *in vivo* efficacy of resveratrol products is still limited owing to its low bioavailability, a consequence of its low aqueous solubility and rapid clearance from the circulation (Cottart, Nivet-Antoine, Laguillier-Morizot, & Beaudoux, 2010). In an attempt to overcome these hurdles, many formulations based on microencapsulation, cyclodextrins, liposomes and nanoparticles have been described (Santos, Veiga, & Ribeiro, 2011).

Cyclodextrins (CDs) are cyclic oligosaccharides derived from starch, that, due to this specific structure, CDs can interact with molecules to form ICs with various organic and inorganic substances both in solution and solid state (Figueiras, Carvalho, Ribeiro, Torres-Labandeira, & Veiga, 2007; Silva, Figueiras, Gallardo, Nerín, & Domingues, 2014). To overcome the limited aqueous solubility of native CDs, new modified CDs have been synthesized through the substitution of the hydroxyl groups by several functional groups

\* Corresponding author. Centro de Investigação em Ciências da Saúde, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal. Tel.: +351 275 329 083; fax: +351 275 329 099.

E-mail address: [filomena@fcsaude.ubi.pt](mailto:filomena@fcsaude.ubi.pt) (F. Silva).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.lwt.2015.04.004>

0023-6438/© 2015 Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

such as methyl moieties, as in the case of randomly methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin. Apart from the improvement in terms of solubility, modified CDs also exhibit lower toxicity when compared to their native counterparts (Stella & He, 2008). Given the fact that these oligosaccharides possess negligible toxicity and pharmacologically inactive excipients for both pharmaceutical and food industry (E459), CDs are currently used in food formulations for flavour protection or delivery and, also, in the development of controlled-release active packaging systems (Del Valle, 2004; Higuera, López-Carballo, Gavara, & Hernández-Muñoz, 2015).

In this study, we focused on increasing resveratrol aqueous solubility using methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin. Aiming the development of food-based applications for resveratrol such as a biodegradable antimicrobial food packaging for meat preservation and control *Campylobacter*, the antimicrobial activity against *Campylobacter* spp. was assessed and its antioxidant activity was also evaluated, since meat oxidation generally results in the loss of product sensorial properties and decreased shelf-life (Fraqueza & Barreto, 2009). Due to compound release from the package and consequent ingestion, its dissolution profile in a food simulant as well as haemolytic activity were assessed. The possible cytotoxicity of resveratrol and IC in the intestinal epithelium, the main resveratrol absorption site, was also studied in human intestinal Caco-2 cells.

## 2. Materials and methods

### 2.1. Formation and characterization of the inclusion complex

#### 2.1.1. Chemicals

*trans*-Resveratrol ( $M_w = 228.24$  g/mol) was purchased from TCI Europe N.V. (Zwijndrecht, Belgium). Randomly methylated beta-cyclodextrin (RM- $\beta$ -CD; CRYSMEB<sup>®</sup>,  $M_w = 1191$  Da) was kindly provided by Roquette Freres S.A. (Lestrem, France).

#### 2.1.2. Phase solubility studies

Phase solubility studies were carried out as previously described by Silva et al. (2014) with 500  $\mu$ L methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin solutions at concentrations ranging from 0 to 0.02 mol/L being added to an excess amount of resveratrol (2 mg). The apparent stability constants ( $K_s$ ) were calculated according to the equations established by Higuchi and Connors (Higuchi & Connors, 1965). Under the conditions of the phase-solubility studies, an  $A_L$ -type phase-solubility diagram with a slope less than unity would be observed, meaning that the complexes formed had a 1:1 stoichiometry. Resveratrol loading capacity into methylated- $\beta$ -CD in the dried, lyophilized inclusion complex (IC) was also evaluated.

#### 2.1.3. Inclusion complex and physical mixture preparation

IC was prepared as described by Silva et al. (2014). An excess amount of resveratrol (20 mg) was added to a 0.15 mol/L methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin aqueous solution (1 mL) in a glass tube and the suspension was incubated protected from light in an orbital shake at 250 rpm at 25 °C, for 24 h. Afterwards, the IC was frozen at -80 °C, lyophilized and stored in a desiccator prior to analysis.

Resveratrol and methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin physical mixture (PM) was prepared by blending uniformly, in a ceramic mortar, equimolar (1:1) amounts of resveratrol and CD, previously sieved through a 200  $\mu$ m mesh.

#### 2.1.4. Characterization of inclusion complex in solid state

FTIR-ATR spectra were obtained using a Thermo Scientific Nicolet iS10 FT-IR spectrometer associated with a Smart iTR<sup>®</sup> ATR horizontal reflexion accessory as described by Silva et al. (2014).

Differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) curves were carried out using a Netzsch DSC 204 Phoenix differential scanning calorimeter

(Netzsch GmbH, Selg, Germany) calibrated with indium (99.98%, mp 156.65 °C, Netzsch GmbH, Selg, Germany). The thermal behaviour was studied by heating the samples in a sealed aluminium pan from 50 to 300 °C, at a rate of 10 °C/min and under a nitrogen flow of 20 mL/min, using an empty pan sealed as reference.

X-ray powder diffraction (XRD) patterns were obtained with a Rigaku, model DMAX III/C diffractometer system equipped with copper (Cu) as anode material and a graphite monochromator using a voltage of 30 kV and a current of 35 mA. The diffractograms were recorded in the  $2\theta$  angle range between 3 and 60° at a scan step size of  $2\theta$ /min. Crystallinity was determined as described previously (Figueiras et al., 2007) using the three peaks with the highest intensities.

Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) analysis was performed using an Hitachi S-2700 microscope (Tokyo, Japan), operated at an accelerating voltage of 20 kV at variable magnifications. The samples were fixed on a brass stub using double-sided tape and then made electrically conductive by coating with gold using an Emitech K550 sputter coater (London, England).

### 2.2. Antioxidant activity – DPPH scavenging assay

The antioxidant activity of resveratrol and IC was determined by the radical scavenging activity method using the 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) radical as previously described by Luís, Domingues, and Duarte (2012). The radical scavenging activity was calculated as follows:  $1\% = [(Abs_0 - Abs_1) / Abs_0] \times 100$ , where  $Abs_0$  is the absorbance of the control and  $Abs_1$  is the absorbance of the sample. The  $IC_{50}$  (concentration providing 50% of inhibition) was calculated graphically by the use of a calibration curve in the linear range of compound concentration vs. scavenging effect. The antioxidant activity was expressed as the Antioxidant Activity Index (AAI), calculated as follows:  $AAI = \text{final concentration of DPPH in the control sample} / IC_{50}$ . Therefore, the AAI was calculated considering the mass of DPPH and the mass of sample in the reaction, resulting in a constant for each sample tested. The AAI allowed the following classification: poor ( $AAI \leq 0.5$ ), moderate ( $0.5 < AAI \leq 1.0$ ), strong ( $1.0 < AAI < 2.0$ ) or very strong antioxidant activity ( $AAI \geq 2.0$ ) (Luís et al., 2012; Scherer & Godoy, 2009). All assays were carried out in duplicate and all DPPH solutions were prepared daily.

### 2.3. In vitro dissolution studies

The dissolution profiles of resveratrol and IC were determined in accordance to the standard method used by Figueiras et al. (2007) with slight modifications. Dissolution studies were performed using ethanol 100 mL/L as dissolution medium and food simulant for fresh meat products as described in the European Commission regulation No 10/2011. The assays were performed at 4 and 20 °C, in the dark, under constant magnetic agitation at 75 rpm. 700  $\mu$ g of resveratrol or its equivalent quantity in the IC were dispersed over 20 mL of the dissolution medium. After defined time intervals, 1 mL of each sample was withdrawn from the dissolution medium and replaced with the same volume in order to assure sink conditions. The withdrawn samples were filtered and resveratrol concentration was determined using the previously described HPLC-DAD method (Silva et al., 2014). The experiment was carried out in triplicate.

### 2.4. Evaluation of the cytotoxicity

#### 2.4.1. Haemolytic studies

Haemolysis of human erythrocytes by resveratrol, methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin and IC was estimated according to the method described by Ishiguro et al. (2011) with minor modifications. Fresh

blood was collected and erythrocytes were separated by centrifugation, washed twice with phosphate-buffered saline and resuspended to give a haematocrit of 100 mL/L. Erythrocyte's suspension (0.1 mL) was added to different concentrations of resveratrol, methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin and IC (0.9 mL) and the mixtures were gently agitated during 30 min at 37 °C. After centrifugation, the absorbance of the supernatant was measured at 543 nm. Results were expressed as a mean percent of total haemolysis, which was obtained when erythrocytes were incubated in pure deionised water.

#### 2.4.2. MTT assay

Caco-2 cells (American Type Culture Collection, Manassas, VA, USA), a heterogeneous human epithelial colorectal adenocarcinoma cell line, were used to evaluate potential cytotoxicity induced by the studied compounds. Cells were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 100 mL/L foetal bovine serum, 2 mmol/L L-glutamine and 100 units/L penicillin, 0.10 mg/L streptomycin and 0.25  $\mu$ g/L amphotericin B at 37 °C in a humidified incubator under an atmosphere of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>/95% air. Three to four days before the experiment, cells were seeded in 96-well cell culture plates (15,000 cells per well) and 24 h before incubation, the medium was substituted for RPMI 1640 containing the antibiotics listed above without foetal bovine serum. Incubations included five concentrations of resveratrol, methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin or IC prepared in RPMI 1640 with antibiotics. After 24 h of incubation, MTT assay was performed. Each concentration from each compound was made in triplicate and the experiment was repeated three times, independently.

Cellular viability of Caco-2 cells was measured using the MTT assay. Each replicate of the experiments was incubated with 0.5 mg/mL 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyl-tetrazolium bromide (MTT; Sigma–Aldrich, Inc., St. Louis, MO, USA) in Krebs solution (132 mmol/L NaCl, 4 mmol/L KCl, 1.4 mmol/L MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mmol/L CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 6 mmol/L glucose and 10 mmol/L HEPES, pH 7.4) for 90–120 min at 37 °C. Viable cells converted MTT to a water-insoluble precipitate that was solubilized with the addition of 40 mmol/L HCl in isopropanol followed by incubation in the dark with gentle agitation. Afterwards, the absorbance at 570 nm was recorded using a microplate spectrophotometric reader.

#### 2.5. Antibacterial activity

##### 2.5.1. Bacterial strains

In this study, two reference strains (*Campylobacter jejuni* ATCC 33560 and *Campylobacter coli* ATCC 33559) and four *Campylobacter* isolates were used. *C. coli* 53 and *C. coli* 873 were isolated from faecal samples of patients with acute gastroenteritis and *C. jejuni* 225421 and *C. coli* 219872 were isolated from poultry fresh meat. The strains were stored in Brain Heart Infusion broth with 200 mL/L glycerol at –80 °C and prior to susceptibility testing each strain was inoculated on Brucella agar plates supplemented with 50 mL/L defibrinated horse blood to ensure optimal growth.

##### 2.5.2. Determination of minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)

The minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) for resveratrol and IC were determined by the microdilution method (McDermott, Bodeis-Jones, Fritsche, Jones, & Walker, 2005). Briefly, serial two-fold dilutions of resveratrol (from 400 to 3.125  $\mu$ g/mL) and IC (from 2048 to 16  $\mu$ g/mL) were prepared in 96-well plate in Mueller Hinton broth (MHB). A maximum of 15 mL/L of dimethyl sulfoxide concentration was used to increase the solubility of pure resveratrol. Bacterial suspensions were prepared in MHB, until a turbidity of 0.5 McFarland was reached, diluted and added to each well, to yield a final concentration of about  $5 \times 10^5$  colony-forming units (CFU)/mL per well and the plates were incubated at 37 °C for 48 h

under microaerobic conditions. After the incubation the growth was visually assessed. At least three independent assays were performed and the modal MIC values were selected.

#### 2.6. Statistics

Statistical analysis was performed for antioxidant activity and MTT data. Groups were compared using one-way ANOVA followed by Tukey's *post hoc* test. A *p* value of <0.05 was used to indicate statistically significant differences.

### 3. Results and discussion

Although resveratrol presents an immense potential for the food industry, its low aqueous solubility still needs to be circumvented. As CDs are known to increase the solubility and stability of compounds and its use is allowed as food additive, in this work these compounds were chosen to incorporate resveratrol, assessing the possible solubility enhancement. Phase-solubility studies revealed that methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin forms IC with resveratrol in a 1:1 stoichiometry (Fig. 1b), exhibiting a A<sub>L</sub> type curve (Fig. 1a) which is in agreement with the results described by other authors (Bertacche, Lorenzi, Nava, Pini, & Sinico, 2006). The K<sub>S</sub> for resveratrol indicated that the complex formed is moderately stable (Bertacche et al., 2006; Das, Lin, Ho, & Ng, 2008). Resveratrol inclusion in methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin allowed resveratrol solubilisation up to a maximum amount of 16 mg/mL, which yields a 400 fold increase in resveratrol solubility (Das et al., 2008). Regarding resveratrol loading capacity into the cyclodextrin, 80% of resveratrol was successfully loaded into the complex, yielding 0.8 mg of resveratrol in 1 mg of the lyophilized IC.

IC formation was further confirmed by means of FTIR, DSC, XRD and SEM analysis. Fig. 2a shows the multiple FTIR spectra obtained for the resveratrol, methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin, PM and IC. The FTIR spectrum for resveratrol, from 1700 to 700 cm<sup>-1</sup>, showed the typical four intense bands of trans-resveratrol at 1605, 1583, 1381 cm<sup>-1</sup> and 964 cm<sup>-1</sup> (Shi et al., 2008). Methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin, PM and IC FTIR spectra exhibited a strong band at 1004 cm<sup>-1</sup>, characteristic of methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin (Ribeiro, Figueiras, Santos, & Veiga, 2008). The major differences were observed between the FTIR spectra of IC and PM. All four typical

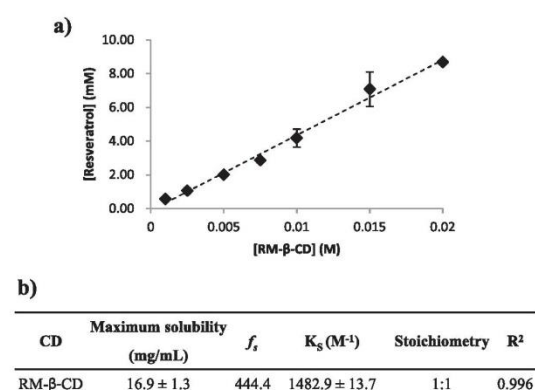
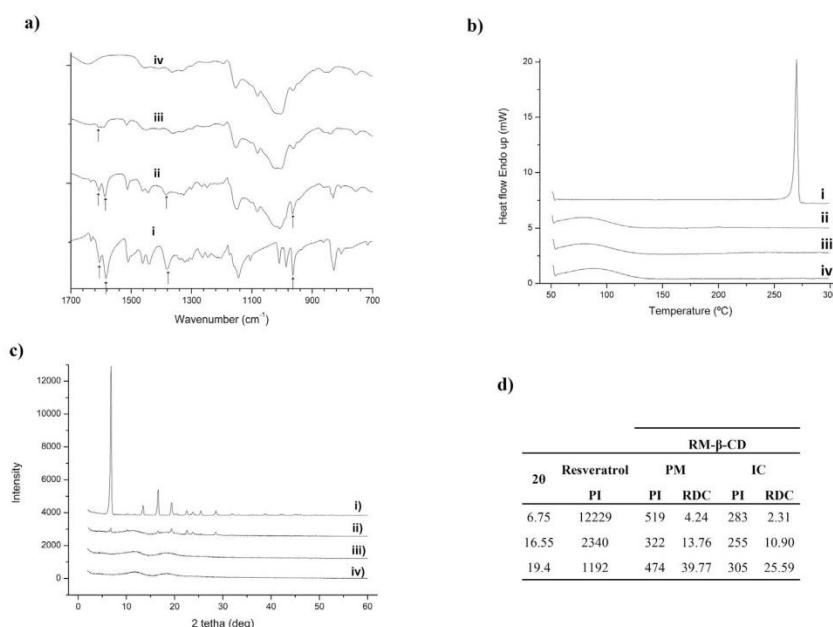


Fig. 1. Phase solubility studies between resveratrol and randomly methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin: initial straight line portion of the phase solubility diagrams (a); maximum solubility achieved with the complexation,  $f_s$  (solubility factor); ratio between resveratrol solubility in the presence and in the absence of cyclodextrin,  $K_S$  value, stoichiometry and correlation coefficient (b) ( $n = 2$ ).



**Fig. 2.** Characterization of complex formation between resveratrol and randomly methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin: FTIR-ATR spectra (a) with arrows indicating the characteristic FTIR bands of resveratrol, DSC thermograms (b), X-ray diffractograms (c) of resveratrol (i), resveratrol – methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin physical mixture (ii), resveratrol – methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin inclusion complex (iii) and methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin (iv); and peak intensities (PI) and relative degree of crystallinity (RDC) values (d) for resveratrol – methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin physical mixtures (PM) and inclusion complexes (IC).

resveratrol bands can be seen almost as clear in the pure compound as in the PM; whereas, in the IC, three of them disappeared and only the band corresponding to C–C aromatic double bond stretching ( $\approx 1605\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) could be identified, confirming IC formation (Figueiras et al., 2007).

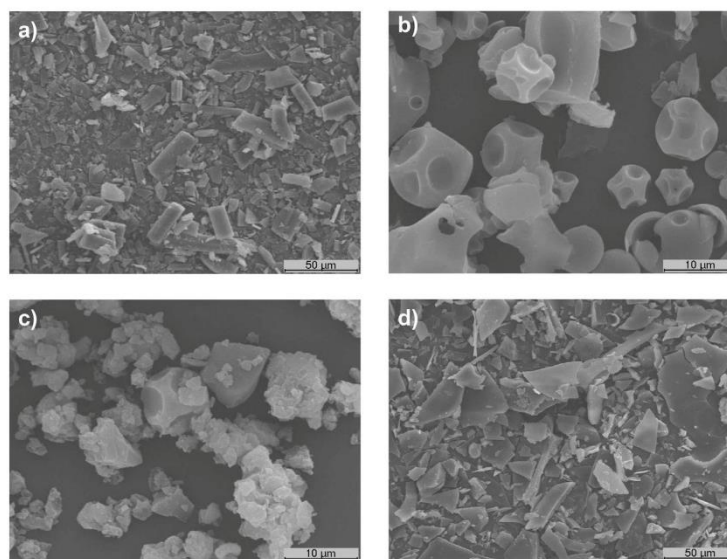
Concerning DSC results (Fig. 2b), resveratrol thermogram is typical of an anhydrous crystalline substance with a sharp melting endothermic peak at  $270\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ , which is in the melting point range provided by other authors (Bertacche et al., 2006). Methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin yielded a broad endothermic peak around  $90\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  associated with loss of water molecules from the CD cavity (Fernandes, Vieira, & Veiga, 2002; Ribeiro et al., 2008). In the thermograms obtained for the complex, the absence of the melting endothermic peak at  $270\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  can be noticed, providing some evidences of complexation, as the melting point of a molecule tends to shift or even disappear when it is embedded inside the CD cavity (Karoyo, Sidhu, Wilson, & Hazendonk, 2013). Contrary to the expected, the DSC thermograms of IC and PM were very similar. Since no overlapping between resveratrol melting peak and CD dehydration peak was seen, this fact might indicate that a partial complexation could have occurred during the mixing of the compounds in the PM preparation (Bertacche et al., 2006).

The XRD diffractograms of pure compounds, PM and IC are displayed in Fig. 2c and the relative degree of crystallinity (RDC) is presented in Fig. 2d. The hollow pattern obtained for methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin diffractogram proved its amorphous state (Figueiras et al., 2007; Silva et al., 2014). For the PM, the diffractogram obtained is an overlap of resveratrol and CD single patterns, although there was a visible decrease in resveratrol peak intensities, as a probable consequence of the CD's amorphous character (Ribeiro et al., 2008). The X-ray pattern obtained for the complex indicates

that an IC is formed, as it is distinct from the ones of pure compounds. Also, the RDC data seems to corroborate this result, lower RDCs values were obtained for the IC at several diffraction angles.

SEM was used to allow the microscopic visualization of morphologic alterations in pure compounds (CD and resveratrol) and systems (PM and IC) structures (Fig. 3). Resveratrol microphotograph (Fig. 3a) showed parallelogram-shaped crystals, indicative of its crystalline structure (Bertacche et al., 2006). Methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin (Fig. 3b) is composed by spherical particles with an amorphous character (Figueiras et al., 2007). The PM microphotograph (Fig. 3c), allowed to observe the typical methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin structure with some resveratrol agglomerates adhered at its surface. In contrast, the IC (Fig. 3d) shows irregular-shaped particles and none of the pure compounds can be distinguished. Notwithstanding the fact that SEM could not undoubtedly confirm the complex formation, this drastic change of the particle size and shape might be indicative of a new solid phase/component, as a result of the inclusion of resveratrol within the CD cavity (Bertacche et al., 2006; Naidu et al., 2004).

DPPH is a stable free radical that has been extensively applied to the study of the antioxidant activity of natural compounds (Villaño, Fernández-Pachón, Moyá, Troncoso, & García-Parrilla, 2007). The results of the DPPH assay are presented in Table 1. It was observed that resveratrol has a very strong antioxidant activity, as well as the IC, which is in agreement with the data previously described by Lu, Cheng, Hu, Zhang, and Zou (2009). The differences in scavenging capacity between free and complexed resveratrol are small, and no significant statistical differences ( $p < 0.05$ ) were observed, which suggests that the inclusion process had little influence on the antioxidant activity and that the IC was able to maintain resveratrol's antioxidant activity. In sum, the IC formed maintained



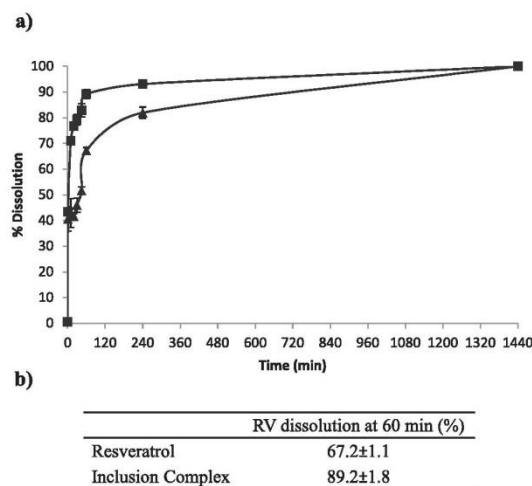
**Fig. 3.** Scanning electron microscopy photographs of resveratrol (a), methylated-β-cyclodextrin (b), resveratrol – methylated-β-cyclodextrin physical mixture (c) and resveratrol – methylated-β-cyclodextrin inclusion complex (d).

resveratrol's antioxidant activity, meaning that it could, potentially, be used by the food industry to improve product shelf-life.

The dissolution behaviour of resveratrol and its IC at 4 °C are given in Fig. 4a and the dissolution percentage obtained after 60 min for both samples is compiled in Fig. 4b. In the dissolution medium used, significant differences between the dissolved percentage of free resveratrol and IC were observed. After 10 min, the percentage of resveratrol dissolved was nearly 43% in the case of resveratrol, whereas, when complexed with methylated-β-cyclodextrin, this value increased to 70%. After 60 min of incubation, the percentage of dissolution increased to 67% and 89% for resveratrol and IC respectively. For the assays performed at 20 °C, resveratrol dissolution profile was similar to the profile at 4 °C, with 95% resveratrol dissolution for the IC obtained only after 10 min (data not shown). Resveratrol dissolution is enhanced when this compound is complexed with methylated-β-cyclodextrin. This effect can be attributed to the surfactant-like properties of the CD molecule that is able to reduce the interfacial tension between resveratrol and the dissolution medium (Figueiras et al., 2007; Priya, Sivakamavalli, Vaseeharan, & Stalin, 2013). So, it is important to assess resveratrol toxicity as it could effectively migrate from the food packaging to the meat product.

The haemolysis assay is used to investigate the cytotoxicity of compounds on erythrocytes' membrane through the haemoglobin released. Regarding haemolysis results, resveratrol showed haemolytic activity at concentrations higher than 100 μg/mL (2% of haemolysis) while the IC presented lower haemolytic activity with

about 2% of haemolysis at a concentration of 2000 μg/mL and methylated-β-cyclodextrin exhibited the highest hemolytic activity, approximately 13% for the maximum concentration used (0.02 mol/L). These data support the fact that resveratrol and IC are compatible with erythrocytes, with the IC showing higher compatibility. Our results are in accordance with other data, since resveratrol exhibited no hemolytic effect on human erythrocytes up to 100 μg/mL of concentration (Jung, Seu, & Lee, 2007).



**Fig. 4.** Dissolution profiles (a) of resveratrol (▲) and inclusion complex (■). Test conditions: ethanol 100 mL/L, 4 °C in the dark. Percentage of *in vitro* dissolution profiles of resveratrol and inclusion complex after 60 min (b). Results are presented as mean ± standard deviation of three independent experiments.

**Table 1**

Antioxidant properties of resveratrol and inclusion complex. Results are presented as mean ± standard deviation of three replicates.

	IC <sub>50</sub> (μg/mL)	AAI	Antioxidant Activity
Resveratrol	13.5 ± 0.6	4.0 ± 0.4	Very Strong
Inclusion Complex	11.0 ± 2.7	4.6 ± 0.5	Very Strong

No significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) was observed.

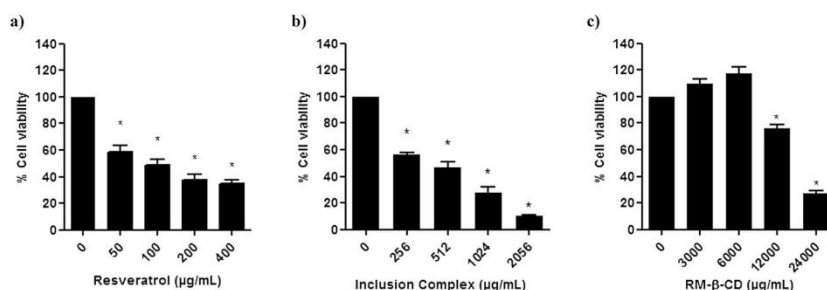


Fig. 5. Cytotoxicity of resveratrol (a), inclusion complex (b) and methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin (c) on Caco-2 cells. Cell viability was expressed as the percentage of untreated control and data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of three independent assays. \*Correspond to significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ).

Since the final goal of this work is to increase resveratrol aqueous solubility in order to a future application in an antimicrobial food packaging, it becomes important to investigate cytotoxicity of both resveratrol and IC in intestinal cells, since the intestinal epithelium is the main absorption site for this compound (Santos et al., 2011). Therefore, the effects of resveratrol, IC and methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin on Caco-2 cell viability were assessed using the MTT assay. As shown in Fig. 5, resveratrol treatment (50–400  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) significantly decreased ( $p < 0.05$ ) cell viability and the treatment with 100  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  inhibited about 50% of Caco-2 cell viability. Concerning the IC, all tested concentrations also significantly decreased cell viability, with an inhibition of about 90% for the highest concentration. Methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin had no cytotoxic effect with concentrations between 0 and 6000  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , but at the highest concentration tested (24,000  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ ) a decrease of 73% in cell viability was observed. Our results demonstrate the potential of resveratrol and IC in decreasing the cell viability of Caco-2 cells. Zhang, Anderson, Kaushik, and Dwivedi (2009) reported similar results, since they showed that resveratrol treatment starting at 25  $\mu\text{M}$  decreased cell viability of Caco-2 cells. Other reports demonstrated that resveratrol at lower concentrations inhibited Wnt signal throughput in colon-derived cells due to regulation of  $\beta$ -catenin localization (Hope et al., 2008). This activity may also contribute to the potential of resveratrol in the cancer prevention. Taking in account their potential applications, many studies have revealed the activity of CDs in drug complexation and their effects on drugs pharmacokinetic. However, limited data is available regarding their toxicity. The toxicological effects of  $\beta$ -CDs are thought to be associated mainly to inclusion complexation with the cholesterol present in cellular membranes; in fact, the high affinity of methylated- $\beta$ -CDs towards cholesterol became so evident that, currently, these CDs are widely applied as cholesterol sequestering agents (Kiss et al., 2010). Nevertheless, in our study, only with the highest methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin concentration, a significant reduction in cell viability was observed, indicating a low toxicity of this CD against Caco-2 cells. This could be due to the low number of methyl groups (3–4) on this CD molecule, as an increase on the number of methyl groups on the CD molecule enhanced its toxic effect (Kiss et al., 2010). Concerning resveratrol – methylated- $\beta$ -CD IC, the information is limited and no cell viability studies were found. Nevertheless, the potential of resveratrol in decreasing the cell viability of Caco-2 cells is maintained in the IC form, meaning that the IC is able to maintain resveratrol biological properties.

The very strong antioxidant activity and low cytotoxicity of the resveratrol and IC encourage its future application in food industry. Thus, the antimicrobial activity of the resveratrol and IC was evaluated against *Campylobacter* spp. The MIC values obtained for *C. coli* and *C. jejuni* are presented in Table 2. Pure resveratrol and IC were

able to inhibit all the tested strains, with exception of the IC against to the *C. coli* reference strain. The tested compounds were able to inhibit the growth of the four *Campylobacter* isolates that exhibit a multidrug resistance profile to several antibiotics (Duarte et al., 2014). The MIC values ranged from 50 to 100  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  for pure resveratrol and from 64 to 512  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  for the IC. The MICs for resveratrol are in accordance with the existing data regarding resveratrol action against other food pathogens (Ferreira et al., 2014; Paulo, Oleastro, Gallardo, Queiroz, & Domingues, 2011). Also, the MIC values for pure resveratrol and IC were very similar in the case of the two *C. coli* isolates (*C. coli* 873 and *C. coli* 219872), while the MIC values concerning the IC against the other strains were two to five times higher than the obtained for resveratrol. Giving the proposed model for the use of inclusion complex for drug delivery to microbial cells, the dissociation of the IC needs to occur for the pure compound to exert its antibacterial activity inside the bacterial cell, which could indicate that the reduction of the antimicrobial activity of the compound by the complexation is positively correlated with the value of the IC  $K_s$ , as more stable complexes could imply a lower dissociation rate of the antimicrobial from the IC (Leclercq, Nardello-Rataj, Rauwel, & Aubry, 2010; Lu, Zhao, Wang, & Wang, 2011). In this way, resveratrol had to be free to interact with the bacterial membrane, since the antimicrobial activity of an IC could be explained by four steps: diffusion of the complex in the solution; contact with the bacterial membrane by collision; dissociation of the complex and interaction of the free molecule with the bacterial membrane (Lu et al., 2011). It has also been reported that the formation of ICs between CDs and biocides could reduce the antimicrobial activity of the biocides (Leclercq et al., 2010; Lu et al., 2011).

In conclusion, the results showed that resveratrol-methylated- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin IC could be prepared at a 1:1 M ratio and that the complexation effectively enhanced the resveratrol's solubility and

Table 2  
Minimal inhibitory concentrations (MIC) of resveratrol and inclusion complex against two *Campylobacter* clinical isolates (*C. coli* 53 and *C. coli* 873), two food isolates (*C. jejuni* 225421 and *C. coli* 219872) and two reference strains (*C. jejuni* ATCC 33560 and *C. coli* ATCC 33559). Results are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of three replicates.

<i>Campylobacter</i> strains	MIC ( $\mu\text{g/mL}$ )	
	Resveratrol	Inclusion complex
<i>C. coli</i> 53	100	256
<i>C. coli</i> 873	50	64
<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	100	512
<i>C. coli</i> 219872	50	64
<i>C. jejuni</i> ATCC 33560	50	128
<i>C. coli</i> ATCC 33559	100	>2048

dissolution in a food simulant for fresh meat products. Besides improving resveratrol solubility, the IC also preserved the potential of resveratrol in decreasing the cell viability of Caco-2 cells, as well as the very strong antioxidant activity of resveratrol. The non-cytotoxicity of resveratrol and IC against human erythrocytes was also demonstrated. This, together with the anti-*Campylobacter* activity exhibited by the IC encourages its application in the food industry to control this foodborne pathogen, namely in poultry products packaging, as they are known to be heavily contaminated with *Campylobacter* spp.

#### Acknowledgements

Filomena Silva acknowledges a post-doctoral fellowship (SFRH/BPD/79250/2011) from Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT) within the scope of QREN – POPH – Advanced Formation programs co-funded by Fundo Social Europeu and MEC. This work was supported by FEDER funds through Programa Operacional Factores de Competitividade – COMPETE and by FCT [project PTDC/AGR-ALI/121876/2010] and partially supported by the project PEst-C/SAU/UI0709/2011. The authors would like to thank Ana Paula Gomes for acquiring the SEM data.

#### References

- Bertacche, V., Lorenzi, N., Nava, D., Pini, E., & Sinico, C. (2006). Host–Guest interaction study of resveratrol with natural and modified cyclodextrins. *Journal of Inclusion Phenomena and Macrocyclic Chemistry*, 55, 279–287.
- Cottart, C.-H., Nivet-Antoine, V., Laguillier-Morizot, C., & Beaudeau, J.-L. (2010). Resveratrol bioavailability and toxicity in humans. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, 54(1), 7–16.
- Das, S., Lin, H.-S., Ho, P. C., & Ng, K.-Y. (2008). The impact of aqueous solubility and dose on the pharmacokinetic profiles of resveratrol. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 25(11), 2593–2600.
- Del Valle, E. M. M. (2004). Cyclodextrins and their uses: a review. *Process Biochemistry*, 39(9), 1033–1046.
- Duarte, A., Santos, A., Manageiro, V., Martins, A., Fraqueza, M. J., Caniça, M., et al. (2014). Human, food and animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: high genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rates. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*, 44, 306–313.
- EFSA (European Food Safety Authority), & ECDC (European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control). (2015). Trends and sources of zoonoses and zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2011. *EFSA Journal*, 13(1), 3991.
- Fernandes, C. M., Vieira, M. T., & Veiga, F. J. B. (2002). Physicochemical characterization and in vitro dissolution behavior of nicardipine-cyclodextrins inclusion complexes. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 15, 79–88.
- Ferreira, S., Silva, F., Queiroz, J. A., Oleastro, M., & Domingues, F. C. (2014). Resveratrol against *Aerobacter butzleri* and *Aerobacter cryaerophilus*: activity and effect on cellular functions. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 180, 62–68.
- Figueiras, A., Carvalho, R. A., Ribeiro, L., Torres-Labandeira, J. J., & Veiga, F. J. B. (2007). Solid-state characterization and dissolution profiles of the inclusion complexes of omeprazole with native and chemically modified beta-cyclodextrin. *European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics*, 67(2), 531–539.
- Fraqueza, M., & Barreto, A. (2009). The effect on turkey meat shelf life of modified-atmosphere packaging with an argon mixture. *Poultry Science*, 88(9), 1991–1998.
- Higuchi, T., & Connors, K. (1965). Phase-solubility techniques. *Advances in Analytical Chemistry and Instrumentation*, 4, 117–212.
- Higuera, L., López-Carballo, G., Gavara, R., & Hernández-Muñoz, P. (2015). Incorporation of hydroxypropyl-β-cyclodextrins into chitosan films to tailor loading capacity for active aroma compound carvacrol. *Food Hydrocolloids*, 43, 603–611.
- Hope, C., Kestutis, P., Marina, P., Moyer, M. P., Johal, K. S., Woo, J., et al. (2008). Low concentrations of resveratrol inhibit wnt signal throughput in colon-derived cells: Implications for colon cancer prevention. *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, 52(Suppl 1), S52–S61.
- Ishiguro, T., Morishita, E., Iohara, D., Hirayama, F., Wada, K., Motoyama, K., et al. (2011). Some pharmacological and inclusion properties of 2-hydroxybutyl-β-cyclodextrin derivative. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 419(1–2), 161–169.
- Jeandet, P., Delaunois, B., Aziz, A., Donnez, D., Vasserot, Y., Cordelier, S., et al. (2012). Metabolic engineering of yeast and plants for the production of the biologically active hydroxystilbene, resveratrol. *Journal of Biomedicine & Biotechnology*, 579089.
- Jung, H. J., Seu, Y. B., & Lee, D. G. (2007). Candidicidal action of resveratrol isolated from grapes on human pathogenic yeast *C. albicans*. *Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 17(8), 1324–1329.
- Karoyo, A. H., Sidhu, P., Wilson, L. D., & Hazendonk, P. (2013). Characterization and dynamic properties for the solid inclusion complexes of β-cyclodextrin and perfluorooctanoic acid. *The Journal of Physical Chemistry B*, 117, 8269–8282.
- Kiss, T., Fenyvesi, F., Bácskay, I., Váradi, J., Fenyvesi, E., Iványi, R., et al. (2010). Evaluation of the cytotoxicity of beta-cyclodextrin derivatives: evidence for the role of cholesterol extraction. *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 40, 376–380.
- Leclercq, L., Nardello-Rataj, V., Rauwel, G., & Aubry, J.-M. (2010). Structure-activity relationship of cyclodextrin/biocidal double-tailed ammonium surfactant host-guest complexes: towards a delivery molecular mechanism? *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 41(2), 265–275.
- Lu, Z., Cheng, B., Hu, Y., Zhang, Y., & Zou, G. (2009). Complexation of resveratrol with cyclodextrins: solubility and antioxidant activity. *Food Chemistry*, 113, 17–20.
- Lúis, A., Domingues, F., & Duarte, A. P. (2012). Bioactive compounds, RP-HPLC analysis of phenolics, and antioxidant activity of some Portuguese shrub species extracts. *Natural Product Communications*, 6, 1863–1872.
- Lu, Q., Zhao, J., Wang, M., & Wang, Z. (2011). Electrochemical evaluation of the controlled release behaviors of the cyclodextrin inclusion complexes on the drug deliveries to microbial cell. *International Journal of Electrochemical Science*, 6, 3868–3877.
- McDermott, P. F., Bodeis-Jones, S. M., Fritsche, T. R., Jones, R. N., & Walker, R. D. (2005). Broth microdilution susceptibility testing of *Campylobacter jejuni* and the determination of quality control ranges for fourteen antimicrobial agents. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 43(12), 6136–6138.
- Naidu, N. B., Chowdary, K. P. R., Murthy, K. V. R., Saityanarayana, V., Hayman, A. R., & Becket, G. (2004). Physicochemical characterization and dissolution properties of meloxicam-cyclodextrin binary systems. *Journal of Pharmaceutical and Biomedical Analysis*, 35, 75–86.
- Paulo, L., Ferreira, S., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J. A., & Domingues, F. (2010). Antimicrobial activity and effects of resveratrol on human pathogenic bacteria. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 26(8), 1533–1538.
- Paulo, L., Oleastro, M., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J., & Domingues, F. (2011). Anti-*Helicobacter pylori* and urease inhibitory activities of resveratrol and red wine. *Food Research International*, 44, 964–969.
- Priya, A. S., Sivakamavalli, J., Vaseeharan, B., & Stalin, T. (2013). Improvement on dissolution rate of inclusion complex of rifabutin drug with β-cyclodextrin. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 62, 472–480.
- Ribeiro, A., Figueiras, A., Santos, D., & Veiga, F. (2008). Preparation and solid-state characterization of inclusion complexes formed between miconazole and methyl-beta-cyclodextrin. *AAPS PharmSciTech*, 9(4), 1102–1109.
- Santos, A. C., Veiga, F., & Ribeiro, A. J. (2011). New delivery systems to improve the bioavailability of resveratrol. *Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery*, 8, 973–990.
- Scherer, R., & Godoy, H. T. (2009). Antioxidant activity index (AAI) by the 2,2-diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl method. *Food Chemistry*, 112, 654–658.
- Shi, G., Rao, L., Yu, H., Xiang, H., Yang, H., & Ji, R. (2008). Stabilization and encapsulation of photosensitive resveratrol within yeast cell. *International Journal of Pharmaceutics*, 349(1–2), 83–93.
- Silva, F., Figueiras, A., Gallardo, E., Nerin, C., & Domingues, F. C. (2014). Strategies to improve the solubility and stability of stilbene antioxidants: a comparative study between cyclodextrins and bile acids. *Food Chemistry*, 145, 115–125.
- Stella, V. J., & He, Q. (2008). Cyclodextrins. *Toxicologic Pathology*, 36, 30–42.
- Sung, S.-Y., Sin, L. T., Tee, T.-T., Bee, S.-T., Rahmat, A. R., Rahman, W. A. W. A., et al. (2013). Antimicrobial agents for food packaging applications. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 33(2), 110–123.
- Tao, F., Hill, L. E., Peng, Y., & Gomes, C. L. (2014). Synthesis and characterization of β-cyclodextrin inclusion complexes of thymol and thyme oil for antimicrobial delivery applications. *LWT - Food Science and Technology*, 59(1), 247–255.
- Villano, D., Fernández-Pachón, M. S., Moyá, M. L., Troncoso, A. M., & García-Parrilla, M. C. (2007). Radical scavenging ability of polyphenolic compounds towards DPPH free radical. *Talanta*, 71, 230–235.
- Zhang, X., Anderson, J., Kaushik, R. S., & Dwivedi, C. (2009). Effects of resveratrol, an important component of red wine, on intestinal cancer development. *International Journal of Wine Research*, 1, 147–154.







### **Resveratrol inclusion complexes: antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri***

Andreia Duarte, Ana Alves, Susana Ferreira, Filomena Silva, Fernanda C. Domingues

*Food Research International*. 2015; <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>

#### **Chapter overview:**

As described in the previous chapters, *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are well known foodborne pathogens. In addition, *Arcobacter* species, in particular *A. butzleri*, are also known to be human and animal pathogens. In Chapter 5, we demonstrated some biological properties of resveratrol and its potential to control *Campylobacter*.

In this study, we evaluated the potential of resveratrol and its inclusion complex with hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin (previously characterized by our research group) to control planktonic cells and biofilms of *Campylobacter* species and *A. butzleri*. The assays with *A. butzleri* were performed by Ana Alves during her master thesis work, resulting in a contribution to the paper presented in this chapter. In this work, we first assessed if resveratrol and the inclusion complex had ability to inhibit the growth of planktonic cells of both microorganisms, with a bactericidal effect being observed. In addition we observed that the inclusion complex may act by depolarizing the membrane of the cells and through the reduction of the metabolic activity of the cells. Then, we demonstrated that both resveratrol and inclusion complex had the ability to reduce the biofilm formation by the tested strains and to diminish biofilms already formed. Finally, we showed the potential of resveratrol and inclusion complex in the inhibition of the quorum sensing (QS) mechanism by using a biosensor strain. Since bacterial biofilms are related with quorum sensing mechanism, the inhibitory action in the QS system could be related with the anti-biofilm action of resveratrol and inclusion complex.

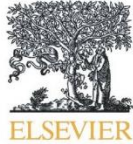
So, in addition to the antibacterial activity of resveratrol against *Campylobacter* previously described in the chapter 5, in the present study we also showed the potential of this compound to control biofilms of *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter*. In sum, in Chapters 5 and 6 we showed that the natural compound resveratrol possess anti-*Campylobacter* activity and the resveratrol inclusion complexes in addition to maintain resveratrol properties, increases its solubility and stability. So both resveratrol and inclusion complexes could be used as natural compounds to control the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter*.



## ARTICLE IN PRESS

FRIN-05857; No of Pages 7

Food Research International xxx (2015) xxx–xxx



Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Food Research International

journal homepage: [www.elsevier.com/locate/foodres](http://www.elsevier.com/locate/foodres)

## Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*

Andreia Duarte<sup>a</sup>, Ana C. Alves<sup>a</sup>, Susana Ferreira<sup>a</sup>, Filomena Silva<sup>a,b,\*</sup>, Fernanda C. Domingues<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> CICS-UBI — Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Avenida Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

<sup>b</sup> IZA — Aragón Institute of Engineering Research, Calle Mariano Esquillor, 50018 Zaragoza, Spain

## ARTICLE INFO

## Article history:

Received 16 March 2015

Received in revised form 20 May 2015

Accepted 27 May 2015

Available online xxxx

## Keywords:

Resveratrol

Cyclodextrins

*Campylobacteraceae*

Antibacterial

Anti-biofilm

Quorum sensing

## ABSTRACT

Worldwide, the consumption or handling of contaminated food has been described as one of the major causes of foodborne illness with campylobacteriosis being the most commonly reported zoonosis. *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* are considered the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis, while *Arcobacter* spp. are also known to be human and animal pathogens. Furthermore, these bacteria are able to form biofilms which have become a relevant issue in a wide range of food industries since they are more resistant to disinfectants and so, more difficult to eliminate. This question gives rise to the research on the use of alternative substances that can effectively prevent biofilm formation or eradicate the biofilm already formed. Given this, the aim of this study was to evaluate the antimicrobial and anti-biofilm activity of resveratrol-hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin inclusion complexes (IC) against *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *A. butzleri* as well as their quorum sensing (QS) inhibition activity. Besides improving resveratrol solubility, the ICs showed anti-*Campylobacter* and anti-*Arcobacter* activity, inhibited biofilm formation and promoted the biofilm dispersion even at sub-MIC concentrations for both genera. It was also demonstrated the anti-QS activity of the ICs through the inhibition of violacein production by *Chromobacterium violaceum*. In conclusion, since the use of natural compounds can improve the safety and security of foods, our results showed that this IC could be developed as a new anti-biofilm agent and QS inhibitor to enhance the shelf-life and safety of foods.

© 2015 Published by Elsevier Ltd.

## 1. Introduction

Despite the recent improvements in food safety, foodborne illness remains frequent in Europe and the United States (EFSA, (European Food Safety Authority), & ECDC, (European Centre for Disease Prevention & Control), 2015; Painter et al., 2013). It is estimated that, each year, approximately 300,000 persons in the European Union suffer from foodborne illness caused by a major pathogen (EFSA, (European Food Safety Authority), & ECDC, (European Centre for Disease Prevention & Control), 2015). According to the latest EFSA report, campylobacteriosis was the most commonly reported zoonosis in 2013, being *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis in humans worldwide (Duarte et al., 2014; EFSA, (European Food Safety Authority), & ECDC, (European Centre for Disease Prevention & Control), 2015). One of the major causes of foodborne illness continues to be the consumption of raw or undercooked chicken or the cross-contamination of other foods during raw chicken handling; which is mostly due to the high microbial load of fresh poultry products (Painter et al., 2013). This elevated microbial load present in chickens and other

avian species is mainly a consequence of the fact that these animals serve as natural reservoir hosts for *Campylobacter* spp. which are able to colonize their intestinal tract (Silva et al., 2011b). Other pathogens also commonly found in poultry meat and products are *Arcobacter* spp., although the source of poultry contamination is still not clear (Ferreira, Fraqueza, Queiroz, Domingues, & Oleastro, 2013; Wesley & Miller, 2010). Within the *Arcobacter* genus, the species *A. butzleri*, *A. cryaerophilus* and *A. skirrowii* are known to be human and animal pathogens, with *A. butzleri* being included in the list of microbes considered to be a serious hazard to human health by the International Commission on Microbiological Specifications for Foods (Collado & Figueras, 2011). Since poultry meat is a highly perishable and very popular food commodity, with a growing increased consumption world (Daniel, Cross, Koenig, & Sinha, 2011), the microbiological safety of poultry products is of extreme importance. Therefore, the development of new antimicrobial strategies to control and/or eliminate *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter* contamination in poultry and poultry products are in demand, not only to deal with the economic burden that represents bacterial foodborne illness but also to extend the shelf-life of these products. These newly developed strategies must also be effective in controlling and/or eliminating bacterial biofilms since it has been described that *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter* could develop biofilms (Ferreira et al., 2013; Gunther & Chen, 2009) that are more resistant to disinfectants

\* Corresponding author at: Centro de Investigação em Ciências da Saúde, Av. Infante D. Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal.

E-mail address: [filomena@icsaude.ubi.pt](mailto:filomena@icsaude.ubi.pt) (F. Silva).

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>  
0963-9969/© 2015 Published by Elsevier Ltd.

Please cite this article as: Duarte, A., et al., Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*, *Food Research International* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>

and become a major issue within the food industry, mainly the ones dedicated to poultry meat processing (Srey, Jahid, & Ha, 2013). Bacterial biofilm formation and other physiological activities, such as antibiotic resistance and motility can be related to the intercellular communication mechanisms like quorum sensing (QS) (Deep, Chaudhary, & Gupta, 2011) which has also been implied in bacterial proliferation in foods and food spoilage.

Keeping this into consideration, the inhibition of cell-to-cell communication underlying the QS could be considered a viable strategy to ensure food safety and quality (Alvarez et al., 2014; Zhang et al., 2014).

Resveratrol (3,5,4'-trihydroxystilbene) is a stilbene naturally present in foodstuffs with described antimicrobial activity against several pathogens (Ferreira, Silva, Queiroz, Oleastro, & Domingues, 2014b; Paulo, Ferreira, Gallardo, Queiroz, & Domingues, 2010; Paulo, Oleastro, Gallardo, Queiroz, & Domingues, 2011). However, this compound's bioactivity still remains an issue due to its low bioavailability stemming from its poor stability and solubility in aqueous media (Chen et al., 2007; Delmas et al., 2011). To overcome these challenges, in recent years, several encapsulation strategies have been proposed such as resveratrol inclusion in liposomes/niosomes, yeast cells, biopolymer particles such as proteins, chitosan and cyclodextrins (Augustin, Sanguansri, & Lockett, 2013; Davidov-Pardo & McClements, 2014). Cyclodextrins are the most commonly used encapsulating agents to form inclusion complexes (IC) in the food industry and are generally recognized as safe by the United States Food Drug Administration (Davidov-Pardo & McClements, 2014). Results have shown that, besides being able to significantly increase resveratrol aqueous solubility, cyclodextrins also improved or maintained the antioxidant activity of this compound (Das, Lin, Ho, & Ng, 2008; Davidov-Pardo & McClements, 2014; Lu, Cheng, Hu, Zhang, & Zou, 2009), while being capable of protecting resveratrol from the external environmental factors, such as temperature, light and pH, by entrapping it inside their cavities (Pinho, Grootveld, Soares, & Henriques, 2014a).

Envisioning the application of resveratrol IC in the food industry, the goal of this study was to evaluate the antimicrobial activity of resveratrol-hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin ICs against *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *A. butzleri* while unveiling its mode of action in these bacterial cells. The ability of these IC in the inhibition of biofilm formation and in the dispersion of established biofilms was also evaluated, as well as its QS inhibition activity.

## 2. Material and methods

### 2.1. Inclusion complex formation

*trans*-Resveratrol was obtained from TCI Europe N.V. and hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin (HP- $\gamma$ -CD) from Sigma-Aldrich. The inclusion complex (IC) of resveratrol with HP- $\gamma$ -CD was prepared as described by Silva, Figueiras, Gallardo, Nerín, and Domingues (2014) and resveratrol concentration in the IC was quantified by HPLC-DAD (Silva et al., 2014).

### 2.2. Bacterial strains

In this study, two *Campylobacter* spp. and two *Arcobacter butzleri* isolates were used. *C. coli* 873 was isolated from a faecal sample of a patient with acute gastroenteritis and *C. jejuni* 225421 was isolated from fresh poultry meat (Duarte et al., 2014). *A. butzleri* AB36/11 was isolated from poultry caecum and the strain INSA776 was isolated from a faecal sample of a patient with diarrhoea and abdominal pain (Ferreira, Queiroz, Oleastro, & Domingues, 2014a). All the strains were stored in Brain Heart Infusion (BHI) broth with 20% (v/v) glycerol at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  and prior to antimicrobial susceptibility assays, each strain was inoculated on blood agar plates supplemented with 5% defibrinated horse blood (Oxoid, England) to ensure optimal growth.

### 2.3. Determination of minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC)

The minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) for the IC and resveratrol were determined by the microdilution method according to the previously described methods to *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter* spp. (Ferreira et al., 2014b; McDermott, Bodeis-Jones, Fritsche, Jones, & Walker, 2005). Briefly, serial two-fold dilutions of IC, ranging from 2048 to 16  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ , and resveratrol from 400 to 3.125  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  were prepared in a 96-well plate (50  $\mu\text{L}$  per well) in Mueller Hinton broth (MHB, LiofilChem, Italy). A maximum of 1.5% of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) was used to increase resveratrol aqueous solubility. The bacterial suspensions, with a turbidity of 0.5 McFarland, were prepared from overnight cultures on blood agar plates and then diluted and added to each well to yield a final concentration of about  $10^6$  colony-forming units (CFU)/mL. The plates were incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 48 h under microaerobic conditions and, after incubation, growth was visually assessed and confirmed spectrophotometrically at 590 nm. At least three independent assays were performed and the modal MIC values were selected.

### 2.4. Time-kill curves

Bacterial suspensions from exponentially-growing cultures obtained after 6 h of incubation in MHB at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 100 rpm under microaerobic conditions were exposed to the IC and resveratrol at final concentrations of  $1\times$ ,  $2\times$  and  $4\times$  MIC and a final cell concentration of about  $10^6$  CFU/mL. HP- $\gamma$ -CD, DMSO and culture medium were used as growth controls. Tubes were incubated at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  under microaerobic (*Campylobacter* strains) or aerobic (*A. butzleri*) conditions and after 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 and 24 h of incubation a sample of 20  $\mu\text{L}$  was removed to assess cell concentration (CFU/mL) by the drop plate method (Chen, Nace, & Irwin, 2003). Data was obtained from three independent experiments. Bactericidal activity was defined as a reduction of 99.9% of the total number of CFU/mL and bacteriostatic activity as the maintenance or reduction of less than 99.9% of the original inoculum.

### 2.5. Flow cytometry assay

#### 2.5.1. Exposure of bacteria to the inclusion complex

Bacterial suspensions for flow cytometry assays were prepared as described for time-kill curves. After 6 h of incubation, samples were centrifuged at 5000 rpm for 10 min and washed with PBS buffer. The resulting suspensions were used for fluorescent staining.

#### 2.5.2. Staining procedure

To evaluate membrane depolarization, the previously prepared bacterial suspensions were incubated with 2.5  $\mu\text{g/mL}$  of bis-(1,3-dibutylbarbituric acid) trimethine oxonol (BOX; Molecular Probes®, Carlsbad, CA) in PBS buffer supplemented with 4 mM EDTA (pH 7.4) for 15 min in the dark at room temperature. In order to assess respiratory activity, the suspensions were incubated with 5 mM of 5-cyano-2,3-ditolyl tetrazolium chloride (CTC, Polysciences, Inc., Warrington, PA) in BHI broth for 2 h at  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 100 rpm under microaerobic conditions. After the incubation with BOX or CTC, cells suspensions were centrifuged at 10,000 rpm, for 5 min and resuspended in PBS buffer with 4 mM EDTA for total cell staining with 10  $\mu\text{M}$  of SYTO® 40 (Molecular Probes®, Carlsbad, CA). SYTO® 40 has the capacity to penetrate the cell, binding to nucleic acids, allowing to distinguish cells from possible residues or cellular remains. The final suspensions were incubated in the dark for 15 min at room temperature, washed, resuspended in PBS and analysed in the flow cytometer.

#### 2.5.3. Flow cytometry acquisition data

Samples were acquired on a CyAn ADP (Beckman Coulter, USA) flow cytometer and analysis was performed using Summit 4.3 (Beckman Coulter, USA) software. Fluorescence signals were collected by FL1

Please cite this article as: Duarte, A., et al., Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*, *Food Research International* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>

(BOX), FL4 (CTC) and FL6 (SYTO® 40) bandpass filters and a total of 5000 events in the gated region were collected for each sample. Fluorescence and light scatter signals were acquired logarithmically. All the assays were performed at least twice.

### 2.6. Anti-biofilm activity

Biofilms were grown in 96-well flat-bottom polystyrene microtiter plates using a previously described method (Reeser, Medler, Billington, Jost, & Joens, 2007) with some modifications. Briefly, bacterial isolates were grown overnight in MHB at 37 °C under microaerobic conditions and the turbidity of the suspension was adjusted to 0.1 OD<sub>620</sub>. Serial IC and resveratrol two-fold dilutions were prepared in MHB in a 96-well plate (50 µL per well) with final concentrations of IC ranging between 0.125 and 4 times the MIC value for each strain, and for resveratrol between 0.125 and 2 times the MIC value, due to its lower aqueous solubility. Then, 50 µL of the abovementioned bacterial suspension was added to each well. The plates were incubated for 48 h at 37 °C under microaerobic conditions. To study the IC and resveratrol effect on preformed biofilms, biofilms were prepared as mentioned above by inoculating 50 µL of the bacterial suspension into the wells of a polystyrene microtiter plate containing 50 µL of MHB. Following incubation at 37 °C for 48 h, the medium was removed and 100 µL of each IC and resveratrol concentration was added to the biofilm in the wells. The plates were further incubated at 37 °C for 48 h. For positive control, 100 µL of culture medium was added instead of IC, whereas for negative control only the culture medium was used. After incubation, biofilm biomass was evaluated by the crystal violet (CV) staining method described by Reeser et al. (2007) with some slight alterations. The loosely attached cells were removed from each well by washing twice with distilled water, the wells were allowed to dry for 10 min and stained with 0.1% (wt/vol) CV for 30 min. After CV removal, the wells were washed twice with distilled water, and allowed to dry. The remaining CV was dissolved in 95% ethanol and the absorbance at 570 nm was determined using a microplate reader.

### 2.7. Quorum-sensing inhibition (QSI) assay

To detect the QSI activity of the IC and resveratrol, a standard disc diffusion assay was performed with the biosensor strain *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472 (Borges et al., 2014). Briefly, Luria–Bertani (LB) agar plates were inoculated with an overnight culture of *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 and sterile paper discs (6 mm in diameter) loaded with 20 µL of the IC, resveratrol, HP-γ-CD and DMSO were placed over the plates. After incubation for 24 h at 30 °C, both bacterial growth and pigment inhibition were measured as total diameter 1 (d<sub>1</sub>) in mm, while bacterial growth inhibition was measured as diameter 2 (d<sub>2</sub>). Therefore, QSI, assessed by pigment inhibition, was determined by subtracting the diameter of bacterial growth inhibition (d<sub>2</sub>) from the total diameter (d<sub>1</sub>) (QSI = d<sub>1</sub> – d<sub>2</sub>).

## 3. Results

### 3.1. Antibacterial activity

The inhibitory effect of the IC and resveratrol against *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *A. butzleri* was demonstrated and the MIC values are listed in Table 1. For the IC, it was observed a difference in the MIC of the *A. butzleri* clinical isolate (MIC = 64 µg/mL) and the MIC of the animal isolate (MIC = 256 µg/mL), with the first one being almost 4 times more susceptible than the latter (Table 1). For resveratrol, this difference was not observed with a MIC value of 100 µg/mL for both strains. Similarly, for *Campylobacter* it was observed that the clinical isolate (MIC = 64 µg/mL) was more susceptible to the IC than the food isolate (MIC = 256 µg/mL) and the same trend was observed for resveratrol (Table 1). Time–kill profiles of IC and resveratrol on exponential-growing cells were also evaluated and are displayed in Fig. 1. For

**Table 1**

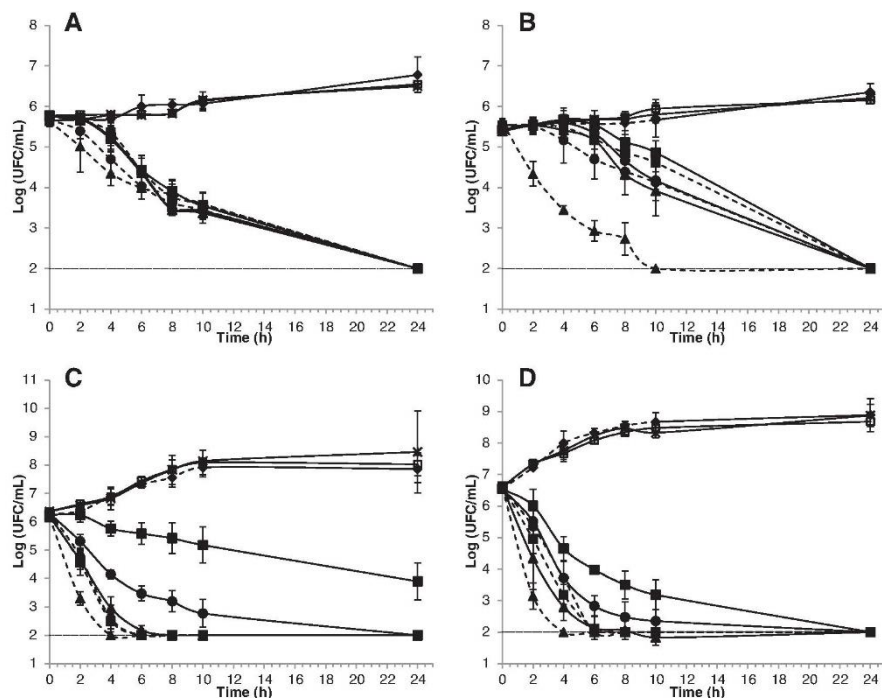
Minimal inhibitory concentrations (MIC) of resveratrol and inclusion complex against two *Campylobacter* spp. and two *Arcobacter butzleri* isolates.

Strains	MIC (µg/mL)	
	Inclusion complex	Resveratrol
<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	256	100
<i>C. coli</i> 873	64	50
<i>A. butzleri</i> AB36/11	64	100
<i>A. butzleri</i> INSA776	256	100

*C. jejuni*, after a 6 h incubation with the IC, it was observed a reduction in the initial inoculum of about 1.4 log<sub>10</sub> CFU/mL for all tested concentrations, showing that the effect was independent of the concentration used and a similar effect was observed for resveratrol (Fig. 1A). Nonetheless, for *C. coli* and *A. butzleri*, the time–kill profiles obtained showed a growth inhibition dependent on the concentration used, with both *A. butzleri* strains being more susceptible to the IC and resveratrol action than *Campylobacter* spp. (Fig. 1). For *Campylobacter* strains, a bactericidal effect of the IC and resveratrol was only observed after 24 h of incubation for all tested concentrations (Fig. 1A, B), with exception to the effect of 4 × MIC of resveratrol against *C. coli* which caused a bactericidal effect after 10 h of incubation. However, after 6 h of incubation with the maximum IC concentration, a bactericidal effect on the two *A. butzleri* isolates was observed (Fig. 1C, D), revealing that the killing kinetics for *A. butzleri* was faster than for *Campylobacter* spp. In the case of resveratrol, after 6 h of incubation, a bactericidal effect was observed for all tested concentrations. Concerning the cyclodextrin and DMSO effect on bacterial growth, it was found that the highest concentrations tested did not inhibit the growth of all tested (Fig. 1).

### 3.2. Effect of the inclusion complex on membrane depolarization and metabolic activity

Flow cytometry was used to elucidate the mechanism of action of the IC against *Campylobacter* spp. and *A. butzleri* cells, through the use of a dual staining with SYTO® 40 and BOX or CTC. Depolarized cells allow the accumulation of BOX inside the cell and viable bacterial cells are able to reduce CTC resulting in the production of an insoluble fluorescent CTC-formazan product (Silva, Ferreira, Queiroz, & Domingues, 2011a). Overall, after 6 h of incubation with the IC, membrane depolarization was more pronounced for *A. butzleri* than for *Campylobacter* spp., with metabolic activity reduction being less marked for *C. coli* incubated with 4 × MIC of IC (Table 2). Regarding membrane depolarization, the IC had a more noticeable effect on *C. jejuni* cells, as with 1 × and 2 × MIC a depolarization of approximately 60% of *C. jejuni* cells was obtained, contrasting with only 21% of depolarized *C. coli* cells when using 2 × MIC value (Table 2). However, with 4 × MIC, membrane depolarization of the majority of the cells was observed for *C. coli* cells (86.57 ± 11.96%) in contrast with *C. jejuni* (67.87 ± 0.52%). For *A. butzleri* cells, the incubation with 1 × MIC of IC led to 74% and 55% of depolarization for *A. butzleri* AB36/11 and *A. butzleri* INSA776, respectively (Table 2). Moreover, with 2 × and 4 × MIC, it was observed an almost complete membrane depolarization for both strains, since the percentage of depolarization obtained in these assays was higher than 95% (Table 2). Concerning CTC-stained cells, after incubation with IC, the reduction on metabolic active cells was more pronounced for the *C. jejuni* than for *C. coli* and *A. butzleri*. *C. coli* CTC<sup>+</sup> stained cells dropped from about 89% to 69% after 6 h of incubation with 4 × MIC of IC, however the decrease in the viability of *C. jejuni* was more evident since there the percentage of CTC stained cells dropped to about 31% (Table 2). These results are in agreement with the killing kinetics observed for both *Campylobacter* strains in the time–kill assays (Fig. 1A, B). Concerning *A. butzleri* cells, metabolic activity reduction caused by the IC was similar for both strains under study, with a decrease from 95% to 36%, and from 92% to 47% for *A. butzleri* AB 36/11 and INSA776, respectively, when



**Fig. 1.** Time-kill curves of the inclusion complex (full line) and resveratrol (dashed line) against *C. jejuni* 225421 (A), *C. coli* 873 (B), *A. butzleri* AB36/11 (C) and *A. butzleri* INSA 776 (D). Growth control (□); HP- $\gamma$ -CD control (\*); DMSO control (◆); 1 $\times$  (■); 2 $\times$  (●) and 4 $\times$  (▲) the MIC, over a 24 h period.

incubated with the IC at 4  $\times$  MIC. When used alone, HP- $\gamma$ -CD did not cause a significant change in both parameters assessed by flow cytometry, as can be seen by the identical percentages of stained cells for both growth (culture medium) and HP- $\gamma$ -CD controls (Table 2).

### 3.3. Effect of the inclusion complex and resveratrol on biofilm formation and dispersion

Concerning the effect of the IC on biofilm formation (Fig. 2) by the four strains, when using a concentration of 4  $\times$  MIC (Fig. 2A) an inhibition ranging from 62% to 78% on the total biofilm biomass was achieved. For resveratrol, with the maximum concentration tested (2  $\times$  MIC) the biofilm inhibition ranged between 63% and 94% (Fig. 2B). Overall, when comparing concentrations of 1  $\times$  and 2  $\times$  MIC, resveratrol showed a higher inhibitory effect than the IC, showing similar effects for sub-inhibitory concentrations. Regarding the effect against established biofilms (Fig. 3), the highest IC concentration resulted in a 60% decrease in biofilm biomass for both *Campylobacter* strains; and by 75% and 80%

for *A. butzleri* AB36/11 and INSA776, respectively (Fig. 3A). Concerning the effect of resveratrol on pre-established biofilms, concentrations equal to 2  $\times$  MIC caused a reduction on biofilm formation of about 80% for both *Campylobacter* strains and *A. butzleri* AB36/11; and a reduction of 64% for the *A. butzleri* INSA 776 (Fig. 3B). For all strains, even at subinhibitory IC and resveratrol concentrations, inhibited biofilm formation as well as diminished established biofilm.

### 3.4. Anti-QS activity of the inclusion complex

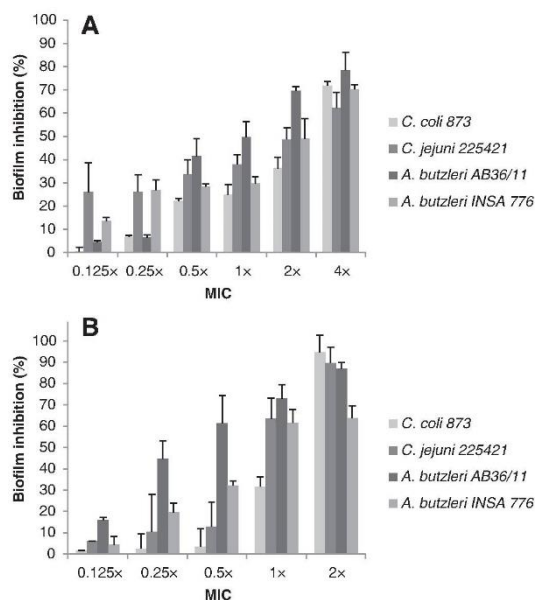
A disc diffusion assay using the biosensor strain *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 was performed for the QS inhibition (QSI) screening. The IC and resveratrol produced halos around the discs which indicated *C. violaceum* growth inhibition with concomitant loss of violacein pigment (Table 3) with this pigment loss being indicative that the IC possessed QSI activity. Concerning the cyclodextrin and DMSO control, no halos were observed around the disc indicating that the antibacterial and anti-QS effect of the IC are due to resveratrol.

**Table 2**

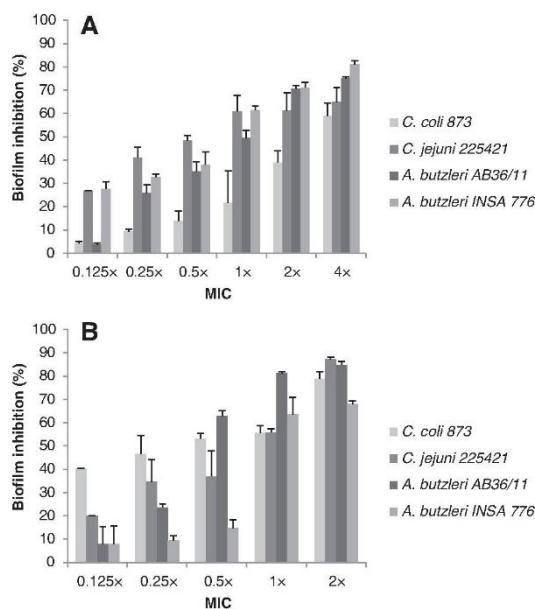
Percentage of fluorochrome-stained cells assessed by flow cytometry of *Campylobacter* spp. and *A. butzleri* isolates treated with the inclusion complex (mean values  $\pm$  SD; n = 2).

	BOX <sup>+</sup> stained cells (%)				CTC <sup>+</sup> stained cells (%)			
	<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	<i>C. coli</i> 873	<i>A. butzleri</i> AB36/11	<i>A. butzleri</i> INSA776	<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	<i>C. coli</i> 873	<i>A. butzleri</i> AB36/11	<i>A. butzleri</i> INSA776
Growth control	7.69 $\pm$ 0.81	4.79 $\pm$ 0.06	15.01 $\pm$ 1.88	14.49 $\pm$ 1.15	93.06 $\pm$ 1.95	89.26 $\pm$ 4.33	95.35 $\pm$ 4.65	92.35 $\pm$ 2.70
HP- $\gamma$ -CD control	7.00 $\pm$ 0.59	3.50 $\pm$ 0.33	14.33 $\pm$ 3.1	11.59 $\pm$ 0.18	90.90 $\pm$ 3.85	92.73 $\pm$ 3.32	86.02 $\pm$ 0.08	91.12 $\pm$ 4.16
1 $\times$ MIC	32.68 $\pm$ 1.92	14.81 $\pm$ 0.47	74.05 $\pm$ 1.48	54.98 $\pm$ 0.14	66.42 $\pm$ 0.82	78.03 $\pm$ 4.91	85.60 $\pm$ 3.73	86.92 $\pm$ 1.44
2 $\times$ MIC	60.37 $\pm$ 5.76	21.32 $\pm$ 1.13	93.48 $\pm$ 1.02	96.50 $\pm$ 2.63	61.22 $\pm$ 1.61	71.54 $\pm$ 10.49	73.56 $\pm$ 0.28	79.77 $\pm$ 3.24
4 $\times$ MIC	67.87 $\pm$ 0.52	86.57 $\pm$ 11.96	96.57 $\pm$ 0.92	98.57 $\pm$ 1.80	31.27 $\pm$ 2.82	68.77 $\pm$ 8.27	36.69 $\pm$ 4.46	46.62 $\pm$ 2.88

Please cite this article as: Duarte, A., et al., Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*, *Food Research International* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>



**Fig. 2.** Effect of different inclusion complex (A) and resveratrol (B) concentrations on biofilm formation by *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*. Biofilm formation was evaluated by measuring total biomass and the results are expressed as percentage of biofilm inhibition.



**Fig. 3.** Effect of inclusion complex (A) and resveratrol (B) concentrations in the elimination of pre-established biofilms of *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*. Biofilm formation was evaluated by measuring total biomass and the results are expressed as percentage of biofilm inhibition.

#### 4. Discussion

*C. jejuni* and *C. coli* are well-known foodborne pathogens and are considered the major cause of bacterial gastroenteritis in humans (Silva et al., 2011b) while *Arcobacter* species are emerging human pathogens, with *A. butzleri* being the most prevalent of this genus (Ferreira et al., 2014a). The consumption of contaminated food or water has been described as the most probable route of these microorganism transmissions to humans and/or animals (Collado & Figueras, 2011; Silva et al., 2011b), therefore there is a need to develop strategies to control these microorganisms. Thus, in this study it has been determined the antimicrobial activity of IC formed between HP- $\gamma$ -CD and resveratrol on *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *A. butzleri*. When evaluating *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter* susceptibility to the IC, it was observed an inhibitory effect of the IC with MIC values ranging from 64 to 256  $\mu$ g/mL, whereas the MIC values concerning resveratrol ranged from 50 to 100  $\mu$ g/mL. Additionally, the MIC values for IC and resveratrol were very similar in the case of *C. coli* 873 strain, while for the other strains the MIC values for the IC were about two times higher than the ones obtained for resveratrol. Previous studies reported that the antimicrobial activity of an IC is dependent of various factors, namely, the value of the apparent stability constants and complex stoichiometry and geometry (Leclercq, Nardello-Rataj, Rauwel, & Aubry, 2010). The reduction of the antimicrobial activity of a compound by its inclusion in a cyclodextrin has been previously reported, with this reduction being positively correlated with the apparent stability constant of the IC formed (Pinho, Soares, & Henriques, 2014b; Silva, Nerin, & Domingues, 2015).

Based on the results of time–kill curves, it was possible to conclude that the IC and resveratrol display a bacteriostatic or bactericidal effect, with this effect being time- and concentration-dependent and with a faster killing kinetics in the case of resveratrol in comparison to the IC. A bactericidal effect was observed with  $4 \times$  MIC of the IC for the two strains of *A. butzleri* after 6 h of incubation, with a bacteriostatic effect being observed for incubation of AB36/11 isolate with  $1 \times$  MIC of IC. Concerning *Campylobacter* strains, a bactericidal effect was observed with all the tested concentrations of IC after 24 h of incubation with *C. jejuni* being more susceptible than *C. coli*. These distinct susceptibility profiles have also been described for antibiotics in several studies, demonstrating a higher rate of resistance among *C. coli* strains than *C. jejuni* (Duarte et al., 2014; Pezzotti et al., 2003). The bactericidal effect of stilbene–cyclodextrin inclusion complexes, has been described, being the effect also observed after 24 h of incubation (Silva et al., 2015). The encapsulation of active compounds is one of the several approaches to achieve a more controlled diffusion from a packaging material and a prolonged duration (Lacoste, Schaich, Zumbrennen, & Yam, 2005). So, the slower antibacterial effect of ICs when compared with the pure compound could mean a more controlled release and a more prolonged effect of the active compound when incorporated into a food package, making it a good candidate to be incorporated in controlled-release packaging systems.

The possible mechanism of action of the IC against *C. jejuni*, *C. coli* and *A. butzleri* cells was studied through flow cytometry assays, using SYTO® 40, BOX and CTC fluorochromes. According to the results, it is possible to verify, for all the studied strains, an increase of the percentage of BOX-positive cells along with the raise of IC concentration used. When applied the MIC concentration, the depolarization of the cell membrane is higher for the *A. butzleri* AB36/11 strain, however, the effect of this IC concentration in culturable cells was more noticeable on *A. butzleri* INSA776 cells (Fig. 1). Relatively to *Campylobacter* spp. the membrane depolarization is higher in *C. jejuni* cells when using the MIC concentration, nonetheless in the time–kill curves the reduction of culturable cells is not so evident and was similar with all the concentrations tested (Fig. 1). The cell membrane depolarization is a transition state which occurs before membrane permeabilization, and may be caused by several factors or antimicrobial agents, with the cells in this state having the capacity to regain culturability (Díaz, Herrero, García,

## ARTICLE IN PRESS

6

A. Duarte et al. / Food Research International xxx (2015) xxx–xxx

**Table 3**

Anti-QS activity of hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin (HP- $\gamma$ -CD), dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), inclusion complex and resveratrol by disc diffusion method using *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 as indicator strain.

	Inhibition zones against <i>C. violaceum</i> ATCC 12472 (diameter in mm)		
	Growth + pigment inhibition (d <sub>1</sub> )	Growth inhibition (d <sub>2</sub> )	QS inhibition (d <sub>1</sub> -d <sub>2</sub> )
HP- $\gamma$ -CD	ND	ND	ND
DMSO	ND	ND	ND
Inclusion complex	21.50 $\pm$ 0.71	9.50 $\pm$ 0.71	12.00 $\pm$ 0.00
Resveratrol	19.50 $\pm$ 0.71	11.00 $\pm$ 0.00	8.50 $\pm$ 0.71

Values of diameters are mean  $\pm$  SD of three independent replicates. ND, inhibition not detected.

& Quirós, 2010). This ability may sustain the lack of direct correlation between the percentage of depolarized cells and the time-kill curves results. Considering that resveratrol was formerly described as having effect in *Arcobacter* metabolic activity (Ferreira et al., 2014b), this effect was also evaluated for the IC. From Table 2, it is suggested that the decrease in metabolic activity of the cells depends on the increase of concentrations of IC used. For *C. jejuni* the incubation with the IC led to a significant decrease in the CTC-positive cells with all the tested concentrations, however for *C. coli* no significant decrease of the CTC-positive cells was observed. In contrast, for *A. butzleri* AB36/11, the addition of the IC led to a significant reduction of CTC-positive cells when incubated with 2  $\times$  and 4  $\times$  MIC and for *A. butzleri* INSA776, this reduction was only significant with 4  $\times$  MIC. Ferreira et al. (2014b) had previously obtained a significant reduction in *A. butzleri* metabolic activity by exposure to resveratrol, however with no correlation with the compound concentration. This trend was not observed here, which can be due to the encapsulation of resveratrol and the exposure of the cells to the active groups of the compound.

The ability of microorganisms to form biofilms is associated with the bacterial virulence, the ability to colonize and survive in the environment and antibiotic resistance (Candon, Allan, Fraley, & Gaynor, 2007); thus making it extremely relevant to test the IC effectiveness on the formation and dispersion of biofilms. The results obtained show an inhibition of the biofilm formation for both strains of *A. butzleri* and both species of *Campylobacter* in the presence of the IC, with this inhibition being influenced by the IC's concentration (Fig. 2A). Regarding biofilm dispersion, a destruction and/or disaggregation of the preformed biofilm was observed for all the tested strains (Fig. 3A), being these effects dependent of IC concentration, similarly to what was already observed for the biofilm formation inhibition assays. It should be highlighted that the IC was able to inhibit biofilm formation as well as to reduce biofilm previously established even at concentrations lower than the MIC value. Resveratrol was also able to inhibit biofilm formation and to reduce pre-formed biofilms (Figs. 2B; 3B); however, due to its low aqueous solubility, it was only possible to test concentrations up to 2  $\times$  MIC values. The anti-biofilm effect of resveratrol was higher than the one obtained with the IC, since a lower resveratrol concentration (2  $\times$  MIC) yielded a similar effect to the highest IC concentration used (4  $\times$  MIC). This lower IC efficacy could be due to the lower dissociation rate of the resveratrol from the complex, resulting in a lower availability of free active compound and consequently a diminished anti-biofilm effect. In sum, this study demonstrates for the first time that resveratrol-HP- $\gamma$ -CD complex exhibits anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *A. butzleri* in a dose-dependent manner. Nonetheless, the anti-biofilm activity of resveratrol against several pathogens has already been described, being suggested that this activity may be related to the regulation of biofilm-related genes such as adhesion, motility or even QS genes (Augustine, Goel, Sivakumar, Kumar, & Thomas, 2014; Lee, Kim, Ryu, Cho, & Lee, 2014a; Lee, Lee, Ryu, Cho, & Lee, 2014b). So, the anti-biofilm activity of the IC could be explained by the effect of the active compound, resveratrol, in genes associated with biofilms formation, and the effect on the pre-establish biofilm could be mainly due to the effect on QS, since this process has been documented to play a role in the

formation and maintenance of *Campylobacter* biofilms (Gölz, Sharbati, Backert, & Alter, 2012; Reeser et al., 2007).

Strategies for combating bacterial biofilms and QS mechanism through the use of natural compounds can improve the safety and security of foods, also improving the human health (Nazzaro, Fratianni, & Coppola, 2013; Zhang et al., 2014). Some data also suggest that targeting QS could be a new strategy for fighting the virulence factors and biofilms of the foodborne pathogen *C. jejuni* (Castillo, Heredia, Arechiga-Carvajal, & García, 2014), which could mean a significant improvement in food safety. Notwithstanding that the anti-QS activity of resveratrol and other stilbenes had been already described against some foodborne pathogens (Lee et al., 2014b; Wang et al., 2006), the results of our study showed the potential of the IC as QSI, since an inhibition of violacein production by the biosensor strain *C. violaceum* was observed. The mechanism of QSI could be achieved by several factors, and for resveratrol it has been suggested that its anti-QS activity is due to its capacity to mimic the QS signals and disrupts the bacterial QS system (Wang et al., 2006).

Nowadays, the development of controlled-release packaging is emerging, since a controlled release allows a prolonged duration of active compound delivery, but also to the predictability and reproducibility of release rates, thus surpassing some of the hurdles nowadays faced in the development of new and effective food packaging systems (Martínez-Abad, Lagarón, & Ocio, 2014). In this sense, the IC slower antibacterial activity could indicate a slower release of the compound from the CD cavity, thus encouraging the application of this IC within the food industry, namely in the development of controlled release packaging to control the foodborne pathogens *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter*.

## 5. Conclusions

In conclusion, the present study demonstrated for the first time the antibacterial, anti-biofilm and anti-QS potentials of the IC between resveratrol and HP- $\gamma$ -CD. Besides improving resveratrol's solubility, the IC showed anti-*Campylobacter* and anti-*Arcobacter* activity, inhibiting in vitro biofilm formation and promoting biofilm dispersion even at sub-MIC concentrations. The IC also inhibited QS-dependent violacein production in *C. violaceum*. Our results strongly suggest that this IC could be considered by the food and packaging industries as a new anti-biofilm agent and/or QS inhibitor to enhance shelf life and increase food safety, meeting consumer expectations to have pathogen-free food without the use of chemical additives or preservatives.

## Acknowledgements

This work was supported by the FEDER funds through Programa Operacional Factores de Competitividade – COMPETE and by national funds through Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT) [project PTDC/AGR-ALI/121876/2010]. Filomena Silva acknowledges a post-doctoral fellowship (SFRH/BPD/79250/2011) from the FCT within the scope of QREN-POPH – Advanced Formation programmes co-funded by Fundo Social Europeu and MEC.

Please cite this article as: Duarte, A., et al., Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*, *Food Research International* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>

## References

- Alvarez, M. V., Ortega-Ramirez, L. A., Gutierrez-Pacheco, M. M., Bernal-Mercado, A. T., Rodriguez-Garcia, I., Gonzalez-Aguilar, et al. (2014). Oregano essential oil–pectin edible films as anti-quorum sensing and food antimicrobial agents. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 5, 1–7.
- Augustin, M. A., Sanguansri, L., & Lockett, T. (2013). Nano- and micro-encapsulated systems for enhancing the delivery of resveratrol. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 1290, 107–112.
- Augustine, N., Goel, A. K., Sivakumar, K. C., Kumar, R. A., & Thomas, S. (2014). Resveratrol – A potential inhibitor of biofilm formation in *Vibrio cholerae*. *Phytomedicine*, 21, 286–289.
- Borges, A., Serra, S., Abreu, A. C., Saavedra, M. J., Salgado, A., & Simões, M. (2014). Evaluation of the effects of selected phytochemicals on quorum sensing inhibition and *in vitro* cytotoxicity. *Biofouling*, 30(2), 183–195.
- Candon, H. L., Allan, B. J., Fraley, C. D., & Gaynor, E. C. (2007). Polyphosphate kinase 1 is a pathogenesis determinant in *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 189(22), 8099–8108.
- Castillo, S., Heredia, N., Arechiga-Carvajal, E., & García, S. (2014). Citrus extracts as inhibitors of quorum sensing, biofilm formation and motility of *Campylobacter jejuni*. *Food Biotechnology*, 28(2), 106–122.
- Chen, X., He, H., Wang, G., Yang, B., Ren, W., Ma, L., et al. (2007). Stereospecific determination of *cis*- and *trans*-resveratrol in rat plasma by HPLC: Application to pharmacokinetic studies. *Biomedical Chromatography*, 21, 257–265.
- Chen, C., Nace, G. W., & Irwin, P. L. (2003). A 6 × 6 drop plate method for simultaneous colony counting and MPN enumeration of *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, and *Escherichia coli*. *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, 55, 475–479.
- Collado, L., & Figueras, M. J. (2011). Taxonomy, epidemiology, and clinical relevance of the genus *Arcobacter*. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 24(1), 174–192.
- Daniel, C. R., Cross, A. J., Koebnick, C., & Sinha, R. (2011). Trends in meat consumption in the United States. *Public Health Nutrition*, 14(4), 575–583.
- Das, S., Lin, H.-S., Ho, P. C., & Ng, K.-Y. (2008). The impact of aqueous solubility and dose on the pharmacokinetic profiles of resveratrol. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 25(11), 2593–2600.
- Davidov-Pardo, G., & McClements, D. J. (2014). Resveratrol encapsulation: Designing delivery systems to overcome solubility, stability and bioavailability issues. *Trends in Food Science & Technology*, 38(2), 88–103.
- Deep, A., Chaudhary, U., & Gupta, V. (2011). Quorum sensing and bacterial pathogenicity: From molecules to disease. *Journal of Laboratory Physicians*, 3, 4–11.
- Delmas, D., Aires, V., Limagne, E., Dutartre, P., Mazué, F., Chiringhelli, F., et al. (2011). Transport, stability, and biological activity of resveratrol. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 1215(4), 48–59.
- Díaz, M., Herrero, M., García, L. A., & Quirós, C. (2010). Application of flow cytometry to industrial microbial bioprocesses. *Biochemical Engineering Journal*, 48(3), 385–407.
- Duarte, A., Santos, A., Manageiro, V., Martins, A., Fraqueza, M. J., Caniça, M., et al. (2014). Human, food and animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: High genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rates. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*, 44, 306–313.
- EFSA, (European Food Safety Authority), & ECDC, (European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control) (2015). The European Union summary report on trends and sources of zoonoses and zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2013. *EFSA Journal*, 13(1), 3991.
- Ferreira, S., Fraqueza, M. J., Queiroz, J. A., Domingues, F. C., & Oleastro, M. (2013). Genetic diversity, antibiotic resistance and biofilm-forming ability of *Arcobacter butzleri* isolated from poultry and environment from a Portuguese slaughterhouse. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 162, 82–88.
- Ferreira, S., Queiroz, J. A., Oleastro, M., & Domingues, F. C. (2014a). Genotypic and phenotypic features of *Arcobacter butzleri* pathogenicity. *Microbial Pathogenesis*, 76C, 19–25.
- Ferreira, S., Silva, F., Queiroz, J. A., Oleastro, M., & Domingues, F. C. (2014b). Resveratrol against *Arcobacter butzleri* and *Arcobacter cryaerophilus*: Activity and effect on cellular functions. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 180, 62–68.
- Gözl, G., Sharbati, S., Backert, S., & Alter, T. (2012). Quorum sensing dependent phenotypes and their molecular mechanisms in *Campylobacterales*. *European Journal of Microbiology and Immunology*, 2(1), 50–60.
- Gunther, N., IV, & Chen, C. (2009). The biofilm forming potential of bacterial species in the genus *Campylobacter*. *Food Microbiology*, 26, 44–51.
- Lacoste, A., Schaich, K. M., Zumbrennen, D., & Yam, K. L. (2005). Advancing controlled release packaging through smart blending. *Packaging Technology and Science*, 18(2), 77–87.
- Leclercq, L., Nardello-Rataj, V., Rauwel, G., & Aubry, J.-M. (2010). Structure–activity relationship of cyclodextrin/biocidal double-tailed ammonium surfactant host–guest complexes: Towards a delivery molecular mechanism? *European Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 41(2), 265–275.
- Lee, J.-H., Kim, Y.-G., Ryu, S. Y., Cho, M. H., & Lee, J. (2014a). Resveratrol oligomers inhibit biofilm formation of *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Journal of Natural Products*, 77(1), 168–172.
- Lee, K., Lee, J.-H., Ryu, S. Y., Cho, M. H., & Lee, J. (2014b). Stilbenes reduce *Staphylococcus aureus* hemolysis, biofilm formation, and virulence. *Foodborne Pathogens and Disease*, 11(9), 710–717.
- Lu, Z., Cheng, B., Hu, Y., Zhang, Y., & Zou, G. (2009). Complexation of resveratrol with cyclodextrins: Solubility and antioxidant activity. *Food Chemistry*, 113, 17–20.
- Martínez-Abad, A., Lagarón, J. M., & Ocío, M. J. (2014). Antimicrobial beeswax coated polylactide films with silver control release capacity. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 174, 39–46.
- McDermott, P. F., Bodeis-Jones, S. M., Fritsche, T. R., Jones, R. N., & Walker, R. D. (2005). Broth microdilution susceptibility testing of *Campylobacter jejuni* and the determination of quality control ranges for fourteen antimicrobial agents. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 43(12), 6136–6138.
- Nazzaro, F., Fratianni, F., & Coppola, R. (2013). Quorum sensing and phytochemicals. *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 14(6), 12607–12619.
- Painter, J. A., Hoekstra, R. M., Ayers, T., Tauxe, R. V., Braden, C. R., Angulo, F. J., et al. (2013). Attribution of foodborne illnesses, hospitalizations, and deaths to food commodities by using outbreak data, United States, 1998–2008. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 19(3), 407–415.
- Paulo, L., Ferreira, S., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J. A., & Domingues, F. (2010). Antimicrobial activity and effects of resveratrol on human pathogenic bacteria. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 26(8), 1533–1538.
- Paulo, L., Oleastro, M., Gallardo, E., Queiroz, J., & Domingues, F. (2011). Anti-*Helicobacter pylori* and urease inhibitory activities of resveratrol and red wine. *Food Research International*, 44, 964–969.
- Pezzotti, G., Serafin, A., Luzzi, I., Mioni, R., Milan, M., & Perin, R. (2003). Occurrence and resistance to antibiotics of *Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* in animals and meat in northeastern Italy. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 82(3), 281–287.
- Pinho, E., Grootveld, M., Soares, G., & Henriques, M. (2014a). Cyclodextrins as encapsulation agents for plant bioactive compounds. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 101(1), 121–135.
- Pinho, E., Soares, G., & Henriques, M. (2014b). Cyclodextrin modulation of gallic acid *in vitro* antibacterial activity. *Journal of Inclusion Phenomena and Macrocyclic Chemistry*, 81(1–2), 205–214.
- Reeser, R. J., Medler, R. T., Billington, S. J., Jost, B. H., & Joens, L. A. (2007). Characterization of *Campylobacter jejuni* biofilms under defined growth conditions. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 73(6), 1908–1913.
- Silva, F., Ferreira, S., Queiroz, J. A., & Domingues, F. C. (2011a). Coriander (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) essential oil: its antibacterial activity and mode of action evaluated by flow cytometry. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 60, 1479–1486.
- Silva, F., Figueiras, A., Gallardo, E., Nerin, C., & Domingues, F. C. (2014). Strategies to improve the solubility and stability of stilbene antioxidants: a comparative study between cyclodextrins and bile acids. *Food Chemistry*, 145, 115–125.
- Silva, J., Leite, D., Fernandes, M., Mena, C., Gibbs, P. A., & Teixeira, P. (2011b). *Campylobacter* spp. as a foodborne pathogen: a review. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, 2, 200.
- Silva, F., Nerin, C., & Domingues, F. C. (2015). Stilbene phytoalexins inclusion complexes: a natural-based strategy to control foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter*. *Food Control*, 54, 66–73.
- Srey, S., Jahid, I. K., & Ha, S.-D. (2013). Biofilm formation in food industries: a food safety concern. *Food Control*, 31(2), 572–585.
- Wang, W.-B., Lai, H.-C., Hsueh, P.-R., Chiou, R. Y.-Y., Lin, S.-B., & Liaw, S.-J. (2006). Inhibition of *Campylobacter* and virulence factor expression in *Proteus mirabilis* by resveratrol. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 55, 1313–1321.
- Wesley, I. V., & Miller, G. W. (2010). *Arcobacter*: an opportunistic human food-borne pathogen. *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, 9, 185–211.
- Zhang, J., Rui, X., Wang, L., Guan, Y., Sun, X., & Dong, M. (2014). Polyphenolic extract from *Rosa rugosa* tea inhibits bacterial quorum sensing and biofilm formation. *Food Control*, 42, 125–131.

Please cite this article as: Duarte, A., et al., Resveratrol inclusion complexes: Antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*, *Food Research International* (2015), <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047>







### Antioxidant properties of Coriander essential oil and Linalool and their potential to control *Campylobacter* spp.

Andreia Duarte, Ângelo Luís, Mónica Oleastro, Fernanda C. Domingues

*Food Control*. 2015; <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.09.033>

#### Chapter overview:

In Chapters 5 and 6 we have shown that resveratrol is a natural compound with antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against *Campylobacter*. Now, taking into account the antibacterial activity of coriander essential oil (EO) against several pathogens previously demonstrated by our research group, we decided to study the potential of this EO and its major compound linalool also in controlling *Campylobacter* species.

In this study, we started with assessing the potential of coriander EO and linalool to inhibit the growth of *C. coli* and *C. jejuni*, with the results showing a bactericidal action. Then the effect against *Campylobacter* biofilms was assessed, and we showed that even at sub-inhibitory concentrations both compounds were able to inhibit the biofilm formation as well as inhibiting the growth of already established biofilms. Since QS has been described to be related with biofilm formation and food spoilage, we also evaluated the potential of these compounds in inhibiting the QS mechanism. Coriander EO and linalool had the ability to reduce the violacein production of the biosensor strain used, which means that these compounds interfere with the QS system. So, we showed that coriander EO and linalool have the ability to inhibit planktonic cells and biofilms of *Campylobacter*. Since *Campylobacter* is frequently found in food products, being its consumption or handling the major source of human infection, coriander EO and linalool could be used in the food industry. Then, we evaluated the antioxidant potential of these compounds and we observed that both had an exceptional ability to inhibit lipid peroxidation.

In conclusion, our results suggest that coriander EO and linalool could be used in the food industry to control the foodborne pathogen *Campylobacter*, while enhancing the shelf life of food products without the use of chemical additives or preservatives.



ACCEPTED MANUSCRIPT

1     **Antioxidant properties of Coriander essential oil and Linalool and**  
2                    **their potential to control *Campylobacter* spp.**

3

4             Andreia Duarte<sup>1</sup>, Ângelo Luís<sup>1</sup>, Mónica Oleastro<sup>2</sup>, Fernanda C. Domingues<sup>1\*</sup>

5

6             <sup>1</sup>CICS-UBI – Health Sciences Research Centre, University of Beira Interior, Avenida Infante D.

7     Henrique, 6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

8             <sup>2</sup>National Reference Laboratory for Gastrointestinal Infections, Department of Infectious Diseases,

9     National Institute of Health Dr. Ricardo Jorge, Av. Padre Cruz, 1649-016 Lisbon, Portugal

10

11

12

13

14     **\*Corresponding author:**

15     CICS-UBI - Health Sciences Research Centre

16     University of Beira Interior

17     Av. Infante D. Henrique

18     6200-506 Covilhã, Portugal

19     Phone: +351 275 319 827

20     Fax: +351 275 319 730

21     E-mail: fdomingues@ubi.pt

22

23 **Abstract**

24 Foodborne diseases remain common around the world with Campylobacteriosis being  
25 the most commonly reported zoonosis in the European Union in 2013. *Campylobacter*  
26 *jejuni* and *C. coli* are the main species associated with human illness. Furthermore,  
27 *Campylobacter* can develop biofilms which is becoming a major problem within the  
28 food industry. In addition to foodborne pathogens, oxidation is a non-microbial cause of  
29 deterioration of food causing loss of quality and safety. Thus, there is an urgent need in  
30 the food industry for new and effective strategies that can help prevent food  
31 contamination, spoilage and consequently, foodborne illnesses. Essential oils are known  
32 for their antimicrobial and antioxidant properties and are already widely used in the  
33 food industry. So, the aim of this work was to study the antimicrobial and anti-biofilm  
34 activity of coriander essential oil and its major compound linalool against *C. jejuni* and  
35 *C. coli* strains, as well as their effect in the quorum sensing (QS) system and their  
36 potential as antioxidants. Our results, demonstrated that both compounds have anti-  
37 *Campylobacter* activity, inhibited *in vitro* biofilm formation and promoted biofilm  
38 dispersion even at sub-MIC concentrations and interfered with the QS system through  
39 the inhibition of violacein production. Moreover, the essential oil and linalool were  
40 shown to have radical scavenging properties and lipid peroxidation inhibition ability  
41 which could make them potential alternatives to synthetic antioxidants. In sum, our  
42 results demonstrated the antibacterial, anti-biofilm, anti-QS and antioxidant potentials  
43 of the coriander essential oil and its major compound, linalool, suggesting that they  
44 could be used in the food industry to enhance shelf life of food products and increase  
45 food safety without requiring chemical additives or preservatives.

46 **Keywords:** Coriander essential oil; Linalool; anti-*Campylobacter*; anti-biofilm;  
47 Quorum-sensing; antioxidant.

48       **1. Introduction**

49    Despite advances in food safety, foodborne diseases remain common throughout the  
50    world and a growing threat to global public health. The ingestion and/or contact with  
51    contaminated food are the major cause of foodborne illness (CDC, 2015; EFSA &  
52    ECDC, 2015). *Salmonella*, *E. coli* and *Campylobacter* are the three major pathogens  
53    that cause foodborne illnesses in United States (CDC, 2015), while Campylobacteriosis  
54    was the most commonly reported zoonosis in the European Union in 2013 (EFSA &  
55    ECDC, 2015). Campylobacteriosis is usually associated to the consumption of  
56    undercooked meat, environmental contamination, and cross-contamination between raw  
57    and cooked food (Hardy, Lackey, Cannon, Price, & Silbergeld, 2011; Silva et al.,  
58    2011c). Poultry is considered to be the main source of food-related human  
59    campylobacteriosis (Corry & Atabay, 2001; EFSA & ECDC, 2015). The most common  
60    species of *Campylobacter* associated with human illness are *C. jejuni* and *C. coli*  
61    (Fitzgerald, 2015). In addition, it has also been described that *Campylobacter* could  
62    develop biofilms that are more resistant to disinfectants and thus becoming a major  
63    problem within the food industry (Gunther & Chen, 2009; Srey, Jahid, & Ha, 2013).  
64    Quorum sensing (QS) communication is associated to the bacterial biofilm formation  
65    and antibiotic resistance, as well as to the bacterial proliferation in foods and food  
66    spoilage, therefore, QS inhibition could be a good strategy to control *Campylobacter*  
67    and to ensure food safety (Alvarez, Moreira, & Ponce, 2012; Gözl, Sharbati, Backert, &  
68    Alter, 2012; Nazzaro, Fratianni, & Coppola, 2013). It is thus extremely important to  
69    search for new and effective measures to reduce *Campylobacter* proliferation in food  
70    and thus reduce the incidence of *Campylobacter* infection in humans.  
71    In addition to the foodborne pathogens, oxidation is a well-known non-microbial cause  
72    of deterioration of food and loss of quality and safety (Falowo, Fayemi, & Muchenje,

73 2014; Sanches-Silva et al., 2014). Oxidative stress occurs due to the irregular generation  
74 of free radicals reactive oxygen species which triggers the oxidative stress and damage  
75 to macromolecules such as the lipid and protein fractions of food products (Falowo et  
76 al., 2014). Since antioxidants are compounds that interact with free radicals and prevent  
77 the oxidation of other molecules, finding compounds that have both antimicrobial and  
78 antioxidant activities has a great potential for the application in food systems (Sanches-  
79 Silva et al., 2014). There has been a growing interest in the use of natural compounds  
80 for application in food products, mainly due to the preference of consumers for natural  
81 ingredients and the concerns about the toxic effects of synthetic compounds (Falowo et  
82 al., 2014).

83 Essential oils are known for their antimicrobial and antioxidant properties and their use  
84 in the food industry has been widely described (Bakkali, Averbeck, Averbeck, &  
85 Idaomar, 2008; Calo, Crandall, O'Bryan, & Ricke, 2015; Falowo et al., 2014; Jayasena  
86 & Jo, 2013; Sanches-Silva et al., 2014; Silva & Domingues, 2015). In short, essential  
87 oils are very complex natural mixtures and are characterized by two or three major  
88 components at fairly high concentrations (20–70%), such as linalool ( $\approx 68\%$ ) that is the  
89 major component of the coriander essential oil (Bakkali et al., 2008; Silva, Ferreira,  
90 Duarte, Mendonça, & Domingues, 2011a). The antioxidant effects of coriander oil have  
91 been described, suggesting that this oil could be considered as a source of natural  
92 antioxidants and used as a potential substitute for synthetic antioxidants in the food  
93 industry (Laribi, Kouki, M'Hamdi, & Bettaieb, 2015; Samojlik, Lakić, Mimica-Dukić,  
94 Daković-Švajcer, & Božin, 2010; Silva & Domingues, 2015; Singh, Kapoor, Pandey,  
95 Singh, & Singh, 2002). The bactericidal effect and the anti-biofilm potential of  
96 coriander essential oil against several pathogens has also been described (Duarte,  
97 Ferreira, Oliveira, & Domingues, 2013; Lo Cantore, Iacobellis, De Marco, Capasso, &

198 Senatore, 2004; Silva & Domingues, 2015; Silva, Ferreira, Queiroz, & Domingues,  
199 2011b). In addition, the potential of coriander oil to control *C. jejuni* in raw meat has  
100 already been described (Rattanachaikunsopon & Phumkhachorn, 2010). Nevertheless,  
101 the effect against *C. coli* has not yet been described, as well as the potential of this  
102 essential oil to prevent or eliminate biofilms formed by these foodborne pathogens.  
103 So, the aim of this work was to study the antimicrobial and anti-biofilm activity of  
104 coriander essential oil and its major compound linalool against *C. jejuni* and *C. coli*  
105 strains. Finally, the role of coriander oil and linalool in the QS system was also studied,  
106 as well as its potential as an antioxidant.

107

## 108 **2. Materials and Methods**

### 109 **2.1. Antibacterial agents and Bacterial strains**

110 Coriander essential oil and its major compound linalool (obtained from Sigma – Aldrich  
111 St. Louis, MO) were tested against two reference strains (*Campylobacter jejuni* ATCC  
112 33560 and *Campylobacter coli* ATCC 33559) and two *Campylobacter* isolates (*C.*  
113 *jejuni* 225421 and *C. coli* 873) (Duarte et al., 2014). The strains were stored in Brain  
114 Heart Infusion broth with 20% glycerol at –80 °C and prior to susceptibility testing each  
115 strain was inoculated on Brucella agar plates (Oxoid, England) supplemented with 5%  
116 defibrinated horse blood to ensure optimal growth. The chemical composition of  
117 commercial coriander essential oil is reported in the literature, being linalool (64.38%),  
118 geranyl acetate (5.82%), camphor (4.88%), p-cymene (4.54%) and  $\alpha$ -pinene (4.04%) the  
119 major compounds identified (Silva, et al., 2011a).

### 120 **2.2. Antibacterial activity**

121           **2.2.1. Disc diffusion test**

122    The susceptibility of the *Campylobacter* strains to the antimicrobials was evaluated by  
123    the disc diffusion test, according to the standard M2-A8 from Clinical Laboratory  
124    Standards Institute (CLSI, 2003). The pure compounds (10 µL/disc) and a 50% (v/v)  
125    solution of the compound in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) (10 µL/disc) were added to the  
126    discs (6mm of diameter). DMSO was used as control. The inoculum was prepared in a  
127    sterile solution of 0.85% sodium chloride and the optical density of the suspension was  
128    adjusted to 0.5 McFarland ( $\approx 1 \times 10^8$  colony forming units (CFU)/mL). Then the  
129    Müeller-Hinton Agar (MHA, LiofilChem, Italy) plates were inoculated, allowed to dry  
130    and the discs previously prepared were placed over the agar. The plates were incubated  
131    at 37 °C for 48 h under microaerobic conditions and after incubation the diameter of the  
132    inhibition zone was measured. This assay was performed in triplicate.

133           **2.2.2. Vapour-phase antimicrobial activity**

134    The effect of the vapour of coriander essential oil and linalool against *Campylobacter*  
135    was evaluated as described by Fisher and Phillips (2006). Briefly, MHA plates  
136    inoculated as previously described were exposed to vapours by placing one disc  
137    impregnated with 10 µL of the antibacterial compounds onto the lid of the Petri dish  
138    (approximately 8 mm from the bacteria). Then, the plates were incubated at 37 °C for 48  
139    h under microaerobic conditions and the zones of inhibition were measured (diameter in  
140    mm). This assay was performed in triplicate.

141           **2.2.3. Determination of minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) and**  
142    **Minimum Bactericidal Concentration (MBC)**

143 The minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) and minimum bactericidal concentration  
144 (MBC) for coriander essential oil and linalool were determined by the microdilution  
145 method as described by Duarte et al. (2015b). Briefly, serial two-fold dilutions of  
146 coriander oil and linalool (from 32 to 0.25  $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$ ) were prepared in 96-well plates in  
147 Müeller Hinton broth (MHB) and a maximum of 2% of DMSO was used to increase the  
148 solubility. Bacterial suspensions were prepared with a turbidity of 0.5 McFarland,  
149 diluted in MHB and added to each well to yield a final concentration of  $5 \times 10^5$  CFU/mL  
150 per well. DMSO and culture medium were used as growth controls. The plates were  
151 incubated at 37 °C for 48 h under microaerobic conditions and after the incubation the  
152 growth was visually assessed. The MIC was defined as the lowest concentration of  
153 compound without visible growth. From the wells without visible growth, 10  $\mu\text{L}$  were  
154 plated and after incubation the number of colonies was counted. The MBC was defined  
155 as the lowest compound concentration which caused the death of 99.9% of the bacterial  
156 inoculum. At least three independent assays were performed.

### 157 **2.3. Anti-biofilm activity**

158 The effect of coriander essential oil and linalool on the ability of *Campylobacter* to  
159 form biofilms was determined following the protocol described by Duarte, Alves,  
160 Ferreira, Silva and Domingues (2015a). Briefly, the bacterial suspensions were prepared  
161 from overnight cultures in MHB at 37 °C under microaerobic conditions and the  
162 turbidity was adjusted to an optical density at 620nm ( $\text{OD}_{620\text{nm}}$ ) of 0.1. Serial two-fold  
163 dilutions of the compounds were prepared in culture medium (MHB) in a 96-well plate  
164 (50  $\mu\text{L}$  per well) with final concentrations of 0.5 $\times$ , 1 $\times$ , 2 $\times$  and 4 $\times$  MIC value for each  
165 strain. Then, 50  $\mu\text{L}$  of the bacterial suspensions were added to each well. The wells  
166 without compound were used as biofilm growth control and the wells with medium  
167 culture (MHB) were considered as negative control. The plates were incubated for 48 h

168 at 37 °C under microaerobic conditions. Then, the biofilm biomass was evaluated by the  
169 crystal violet (CV) assay, as described below. The effect of the compounds on  
170 preformed biofilms of *Campylobacter* was also evaluated. *Campylobacter* biofilms  
171 were prepared as mentioned above by inoculating 50 µL of the bacterial suspension into  
172 the wells of a 96-well plate containing 50 µL of MHB and incubated at 37 °C for 48 h  
173 under microaerobic conditions. Following incubation, the medium was removed and  
174 100 µL of each compound was added to the biofilm in the wells in order to obtain a  
175 final concentration ranging from 0.5× to 4× MIC value. For positive and negative  
176 controls, 100 µL of culture medium was added. The plates were incubated at 37 °C for  
177 48 h. After incubation, biofilm biomass was evaluated by the CV assay. The content of  
178 the wells was removed, washed twice with distilled water and allowed to dry for 10  
179 min. Then the remaining biofilm in each well was stained with 0.1% (wt/v) CV for 30  
180 min at room temperature. After CV removal, the wells were washed twice with distilled  
181 water, and allowed to dry. The remaining CV was dissolved in 95% ethanol and the  
182 absorbance at 570 nm was determined using a microplate reader. The assay was  
183 repeated at least three times.

#### 184 **2.4. Anti-QS activity**

185 The biosensor strain *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472 was used to determine  
186 the anti-QS effect of coriander essential oil and linalool. The bacteria suspension of *C.*  
187 *violaceum* was grown aerobically in Luria-Bertani (LB) broth at 30 °C and 250 rpm  
188 overnight.

##### 189 **2.4.1. Disc diffusion assay**

190 The disc diffusion assay was used to study the anti-QS potential of coriander oil and  
191 linalool by using the biosensor strain *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472, as

192 described by Borges et al. (2014). In summary, *C. violaceum* inoculum was adjusted to  
193 an OD<sub>620nm</sub> of 1 and the LB agar plates were inoculated. Sterile discs with 10 µL of the  
194 pure compounds and 10 µL of a 50% (v/v) solution of the compounds in DMSO were  
195 placed over the plates and incubated at 30 °C for 24 h. Discs with DMSO were used as  
196 control and the assay was realized in triplicate. After incubation, the zone of growth  
197 inhibition and pigment inhibition were evaluated and the QS inhibition was defined as  
198 the inhibition of violacein production around the discs.

### 199 **2.4.2. Quantification of pigment production**

200 The QS inhibition caused by the coriander essential oil and linalool was also quantified  
201 by a broth assay. The violacein production by *C. violaceum* when exposed to the  
202 antibacterial agents was quantified according to Borges et al. (2014). The inoculum was  
203 adjusted to an OD<sub>620nm</sub> of 0.1 and different concentrations of coriander oil and linalool  
204 were added to the inoculum. After 24 h of incubation at 30 °C and 150 rpm the  
205 violacein extraction was performed. Briefly, 1 mL of culture from each sample was  
206 centrifuged at 14549 g for 10 min. Then, the supernatant was discarded, and the pellet  
207 was solubilized in 1 mL of DMSO, vortexed for 30 s to solubilize the violacein and  
208 centrifuged at 14549 g for 10 min. Finally, 200 µL of the supernatant containing the  
209 violacein were transferred to a 96-well microtiter plate to measure the OD at 585 nm.  
210 The assay was performed in three independent experiments. The results were expressed  
211 as percentage of violacein inhibition.

### 212 **2.5. Evaluation of the antioxidant activity**

#### 213 **2.5.1. DPPH scavenging assay**

214 The antioxidant activity of coriander essential oil, linalool and standards (gallic acid and  
215 quercetin) was determined by the radical scavenging activity method using the 2,2-  
216 diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl (DPPH) radical as previously described by Luís et al. (2014)  
217 with few modifications. Briefly, 0.1 mL of methanolic solutions of the coriander oil,  
218 linalool or standards at different concentrations were added to 3.9 mL of a DPPH  
219 methanolic solution. Three DPPH methanolic solutions (0.2000, 0.1242 and 0.0800  
220 mM) were tested due to the linearity range of DPPH solutions. A solution of methanol  
221 (0.1 mL) mixed with 3.9 mL of DPPH was used as control sample. After 90 min of  
222 incubation at room temperature in the dark, the absorbance was measured at 517 nm.  
223 The radical scavenging activity was calculated as follows:  $I\% = [(Abs_0 -$   
224  $Abs_1)/Abs_0] \times 100$ , where  $Abs_0$  was the absorbance of the control and  $Abs_1$  was the  
225 absorbance of the sample. The  $IC_{50}$  (concentration providing 50% of inhibition) was  
226 calculated graphically by using a calibration curve in the linear range of compound  
227 concentration vs. scavenging effect. The Antioxidant Activity Index (AAI) was used to  
228 express the antioxidant activity and was calculated as follows:  $AAI = \text{final}$   
229  $\text{concentration of DPPH in the control sample} / IC_{50}$ . The AAI allowed the following  
230 classification: poor ( $AAI \leq 0.5$ ), moderate ( $0.5 < AAI \leq 1.0$ ), strong ( $1.0 < AAI < 2.0$ ) or very  
231 strong antioxidant activity ( $AAI \geq 2.0$ ) (Luís et al., 2014; Scherer & Godoy, 2009). All  
232 assays were carried out in duplicate.

### 233 2.5.2. $\beta$ -Carotene bleaching test

234 A solution of  $\beta$ -carotene (20 mg/mL in chloroform) was prepared and 20  $\mu$ L were added  
235 to 40  $\mu$ L of linoleic acid, 400 mg of Tween 40 and 1 mL of chloroform. The mixture  
236 was then evaporated at 45 °C for 5 min in a rotary vacuum evaporator to remove  
237 chloroform and immediately diluted with 100 mL of oxygenated distilled water and  
238 vigorously agitated to form an emulsion. Then, 5 mL of the emulsion was transferred to

239 test tubes containing 300  $\mu$ L of the compounds in methanol at different concentrations.  
240 About 5 mL of the emulsion and 300  $\mu$ L of methanol were used as control and butylated  
241 hydroxytoluene (BHT) in methanol, at the same concentration as samples, was used as  
242 standard. The tubes were then gently vortexed and placed in a water bath at 50  $^{\circ}$ C for 2  
243 h. The absorbances of the samples, standard and control were measured at 470 nm,  
244 using a spectrophotometer, against a blank (an emulsion without  $\beta$ -carotene). The  
245 measurements were performed at initial time (t=0 h) and at final time (t=2 h) of  
246 incubation. The antioxidant activity was measured as percentage of inhibition of  $\beta$ -  
247 carotene's oxidation:  $I \% = (Abs^{t=2}_{sample} - Abs^{t=2}_{control}) / (Abs^{t=0}_{control} - Abs^{t=2}_{control})$  (Luís  
248 et al., 2014). The experiments were performed in triplicate.

### 249 2.6. Statistical analysis

250 Data was analyzed by one-way ANOVA test and differences between groups were  
251 compared by Tukey's *post hoc* tests. A *p* value of <0.05 indicates statistically  
252 significant differences.

253

## 254 3. Results and Discussion

### 255 3.1. Antibacterial activity

256 The antibacterial activity of coriander essential oil and its major compound, linalool,  
257 against *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* was assessed by the disc diffusion and vapour-phase  
258 methods and the results are shown in Table 1. For both compounds, when tested at the  
259 pure state were able to inhibit the microbial growth of the strains all over the plate  
260 (diameter of inhibition >85 mm) by the diffusion in the agar medium. So, in order to  
261 compare the activity against the several strains, coriander oil and linalool were diluted  
262 with DMSO to a final concentration of 50%. Concerning coriander oil, it was possible

263 to observe a similar effect against both *C. jejuni* strains, while for the *C. coli* strains a  
264 higher diameter of inhibition was observed for the *C. coli* 873 ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Table 1). The  
265 effect of linalool at 50% of concentration was similar to the effect observed with  
266 coriander oil, however, a significant higher inhibition diameter was observed for the *C.*  
267 *coli* 873 ( $p < 0.05$ ) one more time (Table 1). In sum, the *C. coli* 873, a strain isolated  
268 from a faecal sample of a patient with acute gastroenteritis and classified as multidrug  
269 resistant (Duarte et al., 2014), was shown to be more susceptible to the coriander oil and  
270 linalool than the three other tested strains. The activity of coriander oil against *C. jejuni*  
271 strains had already been previously described with inhibition zones ranging from 23 to  
272 27 mm of diameter (Rattanachaikunsopon & Phumkhachorn, 2010), results that are  
273 dissimilar from the ones obtained in this study. The antibacterial effect of linalool  
274 against *C. jejuni* strains was also described, with a total inhibition of growth in the  
275 tested plate (diameter  $> 90$  mm) (Fisher & Phillips, 2006), which in this case was similar  
276 to our results. The differences between the activity of coriander oil from our study to  
277 those conducted by others could probably be due to a different composition profile  
278 (Nejad Ebrahimi, Hadian, & Ranjbar, 2010). The chemical profile of an essential oil  
279 differs according to several factors such as the type of extraction and the climate, soil  
280 composition, plant organ, age and vegetative cycle stage of the plant (Bakkali et al.,  
281 2008; Nejad Ebrahimi et al., 2010). Essential oils are composed by volatile and non-  
282 volatile components, so it is expected that the inhibition zone obtained by the agar  
283 diffusion method is a result of the action of both kinds of components (Fisher &  
284 Phillips, 2006). Therefore the contribution of the volatile compounds to the overall  
285 antibacterial activity of the essential oil was also evaluated by the vapour-phase assay.  
286 The inhibition zones obtained by this method are shown in Table 1, and both coriander  
287 oil and linalool inhibited the growth of all *Campylobacter* strains through the vapour-

288 phase activity. The inhibition zones obtained by the vapour diffusion assay were equal  
289 to the ones obtained by the agar diffusion method, indicating that the volatile  
290 components of the coriander essential oil have an essential role in its antibacterial  
291 activity and that linalool, as a pure compound, has the ability to exert its antibacterial  
292 activity both by diffusion in agar and through its volatility. In contrast to our results,  
293 Fisher and Phillips (2006) found that linalool had a smaller inhibition zone against *C.*  
294 *jejuni* by the vapours when compared to the agar diffusion activity. Thus, it could  
295 indicate that the differences in the antibacterial effect obtained by both agar diffusion  
296 and vapour-phase methods did not depend only on the compound tested, but also on the  
297 bacterial strains (Fisher & Phillips, 2006; Iturriaga, Olabarrieta, & de Marañón, 2012).  
298 The antibacterial activity of coriander oil and linalool was also assessed by the broth  
299 microdilution method and the MICs obtained are shown in Table 2. The MIC values  
300 obtained for the linalool were equal to the ones obtained for the coriander oil and ranged  
301 between 0.5 and 1  $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$  (Table 2). It was also observed that DMSO did not affect the  
302 growth of *Campylobacter* in all antibacterial assays (data not shown). All tested strains  
303 presented a MIC value of 0.5  $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$  for both coriander oil and linalool, with the  
304 exception of *C. jejuni* 224421 that was resistant with a MIC of 1  $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$ .  
305 Rattanachaikunsopon and Phumkhachorn (2010) studied the effect of coriander  
306 essential oil against several strains of *C. jejuni* having obtained MIC values ranging  
307 from 0.03% to 0.06% (0.3 to 0.6  $\mu\text{L}/\text{mL}$ ), which is similar to the present results. Also  
308 Fisher and Phillips (2006) showed a MIC value of 0.06% of linalool against *C. jejuni*.  
309 Our results are in agreement with the ones described in the literature for *C. jejuni*,  
310 however, concerning *C. coli* there are no published studies. It was also observed that the  
311 MBC values were equal to the MIC values for all the tested strains, suggesting the  
312 bactericidal activity of coriander oil and linalool. Similar results were previously

313 reported against several microorganisms (Duarte et al., 2013; Silva et al., 2011b),  
314 indicating that the primary mechanism of action of coriander oil is membrane damage,  
315 leading to cell death (Silva et al., 2011b). Concerning linalool, since it is the major  
316 component of the coriander essential oil, its bactericidal action could be explained by  
317 the fact that this compound may act on the bacteria cell wall, similarly to coriander oil  
318 (Yap et al., 2014). In sum, both coriander oil and linalool were shown to be effective in  
319 the inhibition of *C. jejuni* and *C. coli*, increasing its potential to be used to control these  
320 foodborne pathogens.

### 321 **3.2. Anti-biofilm activity**

322 Besides the search for new compounds with antibacterial activity against planktonic  
323 cells of foodborne pathogens, new strategies must be developed in order to control  
324 and/or eliminate the bacterial biofilms of these pathogens. *Campylobacter* species have  
325 the capacity to form biofilms and it has been proposed that the microenvironment  
326 created within the biofilm may protect the *Campylobacter* cells from oxygen  
327 inactivation and increasing the viability of cells (Buswell et al., 1998). Those biofilms  
328 are more resistant to antimicrobials and disinfectants and are becoming a major problem  
329 for the food industry, since the formation of bacterial biofilms on the processing  
330 equipments increases the possibility of cross-contamination, leading to the subsequent  
331 contamination of food and thus contributing to the human infection due to the handling  
332 of the contaminated products (Srey et al., 2013). Thus, in this study, we also evaluated  
333 the effect of coriander oil and linalool in biofilms of *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* strains.  
334 Different concentrations of coriander oil and linalool, ranging from 0.5× to 4× the MIC,  
335 were evaluated on the formation (Figure 1) and dispersion (Figure 2) of biofilms of  
336 *Campylobacter* spp. through the quantification of the biofilm formed by the CV assay.  
337 Concerning the effect of coriander oil on biofilm formation it was observed that the

338 reduction of biofilm biomass increased with the increase in the concentrations of the oil  
339 for all the tested strains, however with no significant difference ( $p>0.05$ ) for the *C. coli*  
340 ATCC 33559 (Figure 1A). When using 4×MIC, the biofilm formation was inhibited  
341 70%, 86%, 75% and 85% for the *C. coli* ATCC 33559, *C. coli* 873, *C. jejuni* ATCC  
342 33560 and *C. jejuni* 225421, respectively. With 0.5×MIC the effect was similar for all  
343 the tested strains (about 35% of inhibition) with the exception being *C. coli* ATCC  
344 33559 with an inhibition of 53% ( $p<0.05$ ). The effect of linalool on biofilm formation  
345 was also evaluated (Figure 1B) and a lower effect was observed for all the tested  
346 concentrations when compared with the coriander oil. The biofilm inhibition ranged  
347 between 43% and 77% when using 4×MIC concentration, and between 14% and 32%  
348 with 0.5×MIC. In general, biofilms formed by the reference strains seemed to be less  
349 susceptible to the effects of both coriander oil and linalool when using 4× and 2×MIC  
350 ( $p<0.05$ ). Regarding the effect against established biofilms, coriander oil (Figure 2A) at  
351 the highest tested concentration decreased between 77% to 87% the biofilm biomass for  
352 all the *Campylobacter* strains; and linalool (Figure 2B) reduced the biofilm biomass by  
353 about 75% for all tested strains. Even at sub-inhibitory concentrations, it was possible to  
354 observe a reduction of the established biofilm. As expected, coriander oil had a higher  
355 inhibitory effect than linalool, since coriander oil is a mix of different compounds which  
356 may act synergistically, increasing its activity (Silva et al., 2011a). In contrast to what  
357 was observed for the effect on biofilm formation, the tested compounds presented a  
358 similar effect on biofilms already established by all the strains. Szczepanski and Lipski  
359 (2014), studied the effect of four essential oils against several pathogens and observed  
360 an inhibitory effect on biofilm formation when using concentrations below the minimal  
361 inhibitory concentration, similarly to the results obtained in the current study. However,  
362 studies regarding the anti-biofilm activity of coriander essential oil or linalool are

363 limited and there are no published studies concerning this effect on *Campylobacter*  
364 biofilms. Furletti et al. (2011) evaluated the action of coriander oil on biofilms  
365 formation by *Candida albicans*, showing an inhibitory effect of the oil on the formation  
366 of biofilms. Also, Duarte et al. (2013) evaluated the ability of coriander oil to inhibit the  
367 formation of *Acinetobacter baumannii* biofilms, and showed that the oil was able to  
368 inhibit biofilm formation and promoted its eradication at concentrations ranging from  
369 two to four times the MIC value. In contrast to these results, a previous work showed  
370 that when *Listeria monocytogenes* biofilms were treated with linalool, biofilm formation  
371 increased from 0 to 18 h and then remained constant, despite the reduction in metabolic  
372 activity after 6 h of exposure (Sandasi, Leonard, & Viljoen, 2008). In sum, our results  
373 suggest that both tested compounds could be used to control the biofilms of *C. coli* and  
374 *C. jejuni*. Although various mechanisms are described for inhibiting biofilm formation  
375 by essential oils (Issac Abraham, Palani, Ramaswamy, Shunmugiah, & Arumugam,  
376 2011; Nostro et al., 2007; Szczepanski & Lipski, 2014), we found, in this study, that the  
377 anti-biofilm activity of coriander oil and linalool could be also due to the effect on QS,  
378 since this process has been documented to play a role in the formation and maintenance  
379 of *Campylobacter* biofilms (Gölz et al., 2012). However, more studies should be  
380 performed to clearly establish the effect of coriander oil and linalool against  
381 *Campylobacter*.

### 382 **3.3. Anti-QS activity**

383 Intercellular communication mechanisms like quorum sensing (QS) enable bacteria to  
384 regulate some physiological activities, such as biofilm formation and antibiotic  
385 resistance (Gölz et al., 2012). The pathogenesis of bacteria linked to food spoilage has  
386 also been associated to QS and the regulation or inhibition of QS can be a good strategy  
387 for food preservation (Alvarez et al., 2012; Alvarez et al., 2014). So, in this study, the

388 influence of coriander oil and linalool in the QS system was evaluated by the disc  
389 diffusion test using the *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472 as biosensor strain  
390 (Table 3). *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 is a Gram-negative bacterium which synthesizes  
391 violacein, a purple pigment, in response to QS regulated by N-acylhomoserine lactones  
392 (AHL) (Alvarez et al., 2012). AHL are the major inductor molecules involved in QS in  
393 Gram-negative bacteria, being also described for some *Campylobacter* species  
394 (Plummer, 2012). So, the biosensor strain *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 is a widely used  
395 strategy to do a first screening of the anti-QS activity of the compounds. In this study, it  
396 was observed that both coriander oil and linalool inhibited the violacein production by  
397 the biosensor strain. Both pure compounds presented similar anti-QS activity, since the  
398 diameter of violacein inhibition was equal ( $p>0.05$ ) (Table 3). As expected, when using  
399 the pure compounds the inhibition diameter was higher than when using the compounds  
400 at a concentration of 50% ( $p<0.05$ ). In order to confirm the anti-QS activity, the  
401 quantification of the violacein production by the *C. violaceum* ATCC 12472 in the  
402 absence and presence of coriander oil and linalool was also performed (Figure 3). It was  
403 observed that all the tested concentrations of coriander oil and linalool were able to  
404 reduce the violacein production, with higher concentrations (0.25-5  $\mu\text{L/mL}$ ) showing  
405 inhibition percentages higher than 90%. Concerning the lower concentration tested (0.1  
406  $\mu\text{L/mL}$ ), the effect of linalool was more pronounced than coriander oil ( $p<0.05$ ),  
407 showing an inhibition of 70% and 43%, respectively. DMSO was used as control and it  
408 was only possible to observe an inhibition of the violacein production lower than 10%.  
409 The loss of purple pigment in *C. violaceum* is an indication of QS inhibition by  
410 bioactive products (Alvarez et al., 2014) and our results showed the potential of  
411 coriander oil and linalool as promising QS inhibitors (QSI). The potential of the natural  
412 compounds as QSI has been extensively described, with authors suggesting their use for

413 controlling foodborne pathogens and for food preservation (Ahmad, Viljoen, & Chenia,  
414 2015; Alvarez et al., 2012; Castillo, Heredia, Arechiga-Carvajal, & García, 2014;  
415 Nazzaro et al., 2013).

### 416 **3.4. Antioxidant activity**

417 The potential of natural compounds and essential oils as natural antioxidants has been  
418 described, and they are considered to be a good alternative to synthetic antioxidants in  
419 the food industry (Calo et al., 2015; Falowo et al., 2014; Sacchetti et al., 2005). In this  
420 work, the antioxidant activity of coriander essential oil and linalool was evaluated by  
421 two different methods: DPPH scavenging assay and  $\beta$ -carotene bleaching test (Table 4).  
422 In the DPPH assay, the antioxidants react with the stable free radical with deep violet  
423 color and convert it to a compound with no coloration, so the degree of discoloration  
424 indicates the free radical scavenging potentials of the tested sample (Samojlik et al.,  
425 2010). It was possible to observe that coriander essential oil has better antioxidant  
426 activity than linalool since that the  $IC_{50}$  value of coriander oil is lower than the one of  
427 linalool (Table 4). Although both compounds possess antioxidant activity, this is  
428 significantly lower than the reference compounds (gallic acid and quercetin). Coriander  
429 oil possesses only moderate activity and linalool has poor activity when looking at the  
430 AAI values. The antioxidant properties of coriander oil had previously been described  
431 by several authors (Laribi et al., 2015; Samojlik et al., 2010; Teixeira et al., 2013;  
432 Wangensteen, Samuelsen, & Malterud, 2004), however we observed relevant  
433 discrepancies. For example Wangensteen et al. (2004) described that the essential oil  
434 from coriander seeds showed weak inhibitory activity and linalool was inactive and  
435 Teixeira et al. (2013) described that coriander oil had almost no antioxidant activity. In  
436 contrast, Samojlik et al. (2010) described results similar to ours, with coriander oil

437 showing an IC<sub>50</sub> value of 5.35% and linalool proving to be a leading component in the  
438 stabilization of the DPPH radical.

439 The β-carotene bleaching test was used to determine the ability of coriander oil and  
440 linalool to inhibit lipid peroxidation. It is a useful test because it is performed in an  
441 emulsion, conditions similar to those found in the food industry (Nikolić et al., 2014).  
442 The results obtained with this method are listed in Table 4 and it is possible to observe  
443 that coriander oil and linalool presented an IC<sub>50</sub> lower than that of the synthetic  
444 antioxidant used as reference (BHT). The lower IC<sub>50</sub> values indicate the high potential  
445 of both compounds to inhibit the lipid peroxidation, even better than BHT. Coriander oil  
446 and linalool showed a potential to inhibit the lipid peroxidation, being higher than the  
447 BHT inhibitory potential. Taking in account the overall results in antioxidant activity, it  
448 is possible to conclude that coriander oil and linalool had relevant radical scavenging  
449 properties and an exceptional capacity to inhibit the lipid peroxidation. This result is  
450 very promising for the food preservation industry, since these natural products could be  
451 used as alternatives to synthetic ones, while having a better protective effect.

#### 452 **4. Conclusions**

453 The present study demonstrated the antibacterial, anti-biofilm and anti-QS potentials of  
454 the coriander essential oil and its major compound, linalool. Both compounds showed  
455 anti-*Campylobacter* activity and for the first time we described the antibacterial activity  
456 against *C. coli*, an emergent foodborne pathogen in addition to *C. jejuni*. Coriander oil  
457 and linalool also inhibited *in vitro* biofilm formation and promoted biofilm dispersion  
458 even at sub-MIC concentrations, while inhibiting the violacein production through the  
459 QS inhibition. In addition, the essential oil and linalool could be considered as potential  
460 substitutes of synthetic antioxidants due to their radical scavenging properties and lipid  
461 peroxidation inhibition ability. In sum, our results strongly suggest that coriander oil

462 and linalool could be considered as new anti-biofilm agents, QS inhibitors and  
463 antioxidants to enhance shelf life of food products and increase food safety without the  
464 use of chemical additives or preservatives.

465

### 466 **Acknowledgements**

467 This work was supported by FEDER funds through Programa Operacional Factores de  
468 Competitividade – COMPETE and by National Funds through FCT (Fundação para a  
469 Ciência e Tecnologia) [project PTDC/AGR-ALI/121876/2010] and partially supported  
470 by the project PEst-C/SAU/UI0709/2011. Authors would like to thank to Prof. Maria  
471 Stella Martinez from CEBAS-CSIC (Murcia, Spain) for kindly providing the strain of  
472 *Chromobacterium violaceum* used in this work.

473 **References**

- 474 Ahmad, A., Viljoen, A. M., & Chenia, H. Y. (2015). The impact of plant volatiles on  
475 bacterial quorum sensing. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, *60*(1), 8–19.
- 476 Alvarez, M. V., Moreira, M. R., & Ponce, A. (2012). Antiquorum sensing and  
477 antimicrobial activity of natural agents with potential use in food. *Journal of Food*  
478 *Safety*, *32*(3), 379–387.
- 479 Alvarez, M. V., Ortega-Ramirez, L. A., Gutierrez-Pacheco, M. M., Bernal-Mercado, A.  
480 T., Rodriguez-Garcia, I., Gonzalez-Aguilar, G. A., et al. (2014). Oregano essential  
481 oil-pectin edible films as anti-quorum sensing and food antimicrobial agents.  
482 *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *5*, 1–7.
- 483 Bakkali, F., Averbeck, S., Averbeck, D., & Idaomar, M. (2008). Biological effects of  
484 essential oils - A review. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, *46*(2), 446–475.
- 485 Borges, A., Serra, S., Cristina Abreu, A., Saavedra, M. J., Salgado, A., & Simões, M.  
486 (2014). Evaluation of the effects of selected phytochemicals on quorum sensing  
487 inhibition and in vitro cytotoxicity. *Biofouling*, *30*(2), 183–195.
- 488 Buswell, C. M., Herlihy, Y. M., Lawrence, L. M., McGuiggan, J. T. M., Marsh, P. D.,  
489 Keevil, C. W., et al. (1998). Extended survival and persistence of *Campylobacter*  
490 spp. water and aquatic biofilms and their detection by immunofluorescent-antibody  
491 and -rRNA staining. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, *64*(2), 733–741.
- 492 Calo, J. R., Crandall, P. G., O'Bryan, C. A., & Ricke, S. C. (2015). Essential oils as  
493 antimicrobials in food systems - A Review. *Food Control*, *54*, 111–119.

- 494 Castillo, S., Heredia, N., Arechiga-Carvajal, E., & García, S. (2014). Citrus extracts as  
495 inhibitors of quorum sensing, biofilm formation and motility of *Campylobacter*  
496 *jejuni*. *Food Biotechnology*, 28(2), 106–122.
- 497 CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). (2015). *Surveillance for foodborne*  
498 *disease outbreaks United States, 2013: annual report*. Atlanta, Georgia: US  
499 Department of Health and Human Services, CDC.
- 500 CLSI (Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute). (2003). *CLSI document M2-A8 -*  
501 *Standardization of the antimicrobial susceptibility tests for disc-diffusion;*  
502 *approved standard* (8th ed.), (Vol. 23). Wayne, PA, USA.
- 503 Corry, J. E. L., & Atabay, H. I. (2001). Poultry as a source of *Campylobacter* and  
504 related organisms. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 90, 96S–114S.
- 505 Duarte, A., Alves, A. C., Ferreira, S., Silva, F., & Domingues, F. C. (2015a).  
506 Resveratrol inclusion complexes: antibacterial and anti-biofilm activity against  
507 *Campylobacter* spp. and *Arcobacter butzleri*. *Food Research International*.  
508 doi:10.1016/j.foodres.2015.05.047
- 509 Duarte, A. F., Ferreira, S., Oliveira, R., & Domingues, F. C. (2013). Effect of coriander  
510 oil (*Coriandrum sativum*) on planktonic and biofilm cells of *Acinetobacter*  
511 *baumannii*. *Natural Product Communications*, 8, 673–678.
- 512 Duarte, A., Martinho, A., Luís, Â., Figueiras, A., Oleastro, M., Domingues, F. C., et al.  
513 (2015b). Resveratrol encapsulation with methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin for antibacterial  
514 and antioxidant delivery applications. *LWT - Food Science and Technology*, 63,  
515 1254–1260.

- 516 Duarte, A., Santos, A., Manageiro, V., Martins, A., Fraqueza, M. J., Caniça, M., et al.  
517 (2014). Human, food and animal *Campylobacter* spp. isolated in Portugal: high  
518 genetic diversity and antibiotic resistance rates. *International Journal of*  
519 *Antimicrobial Agents*, 44(4), 306–313.
- 520 EFSA, & ECDC (European Food Safety Authority and European Centre for Disease  
521 Prevention and Control). (2015). The European Union summary report on trends  
522 and sources of zoonoses and zoonotic agents and food-borne outbreaks in 2013.  
523 *EFSA Journal*, 13(1), 3991.
- 524 Falowo, A. B., Fayemi, P. O., & Muchenje, V. (2014). Natural antioxidants against  
525 lipid-protein oxidative deterioration in meat and meat products: A review. *Food*  
526 *Research International*, 64, 171–181.
- 527 Fisher, K., & Phillips, C. A. (2006). The effect of lemon, orange and bergamot essential  
528 oils and their components on the survival of *Campylobacter jejuni*, *Escherichia*  
529 *coli* O157, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Bacillus cereus* and *Staphylococcus aureus* in  
530 vitro and in food systems. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 101(6), 1232–1240.
- 531 Fitzgerald, C. (2015). *Campylobacter*. *Clinics in Laboratory Medicine*, 35(2), 289–298.
- 532 Furletti, V. F., Teixeira, I. P., Obando-Pereda, G., Mardegan, R. C., Sartoratto, A.,  
533 Figueira, G. M., et al. (2011). Action of *Coriandrum sativum* L. essential oil upon  
534 oral *Candida albicans* biofilm formation. *Evidence-Based Complementary and*  
535 *Alternative Medicine*, 2011, 8–10.

- 536 Gözl, G., Sharbati, S., Backert, S., & Alter, T. (2012). Quorum sensing dependent  
537 phenotypes and their molecular mechanisms in *Campylobacteriales*. *European*  
538 *Journal of Microbiology and Immunology*, 2(1), 50–60.
- 539 Gunther, N. W., & Chen, C. Y. (2009). The biofilm forming potential of bacterial  
540 species in the genus *Campylobacter*. *Food Microbiology*, 26(1), 44–51.
- 541 Hardy, C. G., Lackey, L. G., Cannon, J., Price, L. B., & Silbergeld, E. K. (2011).  
542 Prevalence of potentially neuropathic *Campylobacter jejuni* strains on commercial  
543 broiler chicken products. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 145(2-3),  
544 395–399.
- 545 Issac Abraham, S. V. P., Palani, A., Ramaswamy, B. R., Shunmugiah, K. P., &  
546 Arumugam, V. R. (2011). Antiquorum sensing and antibiofilm potential of  
547 *Capparis spinosa*. *Archives of Medical Research*, 42(8), 658–668.
- 548 Iturriaga, L., Olabarrieta, I., & de Marañón, I. M. (2012). Antimicrobial assays of  
549 natural extracts and their inhibitory effect against *Listeria innocua* and fish  
550 spoilage bacteria, after incorporation into biopolymer edible films. *International*  
551 *Journal of Food Microbiology*, 158(1), 58–64.
- 552 Jayasena, D. D., & Jo, C. (2013). Essential oils as potential antimicrobial agents in meat  
553 and meat products: A review. *Trends in Food Science and Technology*, 34(2), 96–  
554 108.
- 555 Laribi, B., Kouki, K., M'Hamdi, M., & Bettaieb, T. (2015). Coriander (*Coriandrum*  
556 *sativum* L.) and its bioactive constituents. *Fitoterapia*, 103, 9–26.

- 557 Lo Cantore, P., Iacobellis, N. S., De Marco, A., Capasso, F., & Senatore, F. (2004).  
558 Antibacterial activity of *Coriandrum sativum* L. and *Foeniculum vulgare* Miller  
559 Var. *vulgare* (Miller) essential oils. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*,  
560 52(26), 7862–7866.
- 561 Luís, Â., Neiva, D., Pereira, H., Gominho, J., Domingues, F., & Duarte, A. (2014).  
562 Stumps of *Eucalyptus globulus* as a source of antioxidant and antimicrobial  
563 polyphenols. *Molecules*, 19(10), 16428–16446.
- 564 Nazzaro, F., Fratianni, F., & Coppola, R. (2013). Quorum sensing and phytochemicals.  
565 *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, 14(6), 12607–12619.
- 566 Nejad Ebrahimi, S., Hadian, J., & Ranjbar, H. (2010). Essential oil compositions of  
567 different accessions of *Coriandrum sativum* L. from Iran. *Natural Product*  
568 *Research*, 24(14), 1287–1294.
- 569 Nikolić, M., Glamočlija, J., Ferreira, I. C. F. R., Calhelha, R. C., Fernandes, Â.,  
570 Marković, T., et al. (2014). Chemical composition, antimicrobial, antioxidant and  
571 antitumor activity of *Thymus serpyllum* L., *Thymus algeriensis* Boiss. and Reut and  
572 *Thymus vulgaris* L. essential oils. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 52, 183–190.
- 573 Nostro, A., Roccaro, A. S., Bisignano, G., Marino, A., Cannatelli, M. a., Pizzimenti, F.  
574 C., et al. (2007). Effects of oregano, carvacrol and thymol on *Staphylococcus*  
575 *aureus* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis* biofilms. *Journal of Medical*  
576 *Microbiology*, 56(4), 519–523.
- 577 Plummer, P. J. (2012). *LuxS* and quorum-sensing in *Campylobacter*. *Frontiers in*  
578 *Cellular and Infection Microbiology*, 2(22), 1–9.

- 579 Rattanachaiakunsoopon, P., & Phumkhachorn, P. (2010). Potential of coriander  
580 (*Coriandrum sativum*) oil as a natural antimicrobial compound in controlling  
581 *Campylobacter jejuni* in raw meat. *Bioscience, Biotechnology, and Biochemistry*,  
582 74(1), 31–35.
- 583 Sacchetti, G., Maietti, S., Muzzoli, M., Scaglianti, M., Manfredini, S., Radice, M., et al.  
584 (2005). Comparative evaluation of 11 essential oils of different origin as functional  
585 antioxidants, antiradicals and antimicrobials in foods. *Food Chemistry*, 91(4), 621–  
586 632.
- 587 Samojlik, I., Lakić, N., Mimica-Dukić, N., Daković-Švajcer, K., & Božin, B. (2010).  
588 Antioxidant and hepatoprotective potential of essential oils of coriander  
589 (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) and Caraway (*Carum carvi* L.) (*Apiaceae*). *Journal of*  
590 *Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 58(15), 8848–8853.
- 591 Sanches-Silva, A., Costa, D., Albuquerque, T. G., Buonocore, G. G., Ramos, F.,  
592 Castilho, M. C., et al. (2014). Trends in the use of natural antioxidants in active  
593 food packaging: a review. *Food Additives & Contaminants. Part A*, 31(3), 374–  
594 395.
- 595 Sandasi, M., Leonard, C. M., & Viljoen, A. M. (2008). The effect of five common  
596 essential oil components on *Listeria monocytogenes* biofilms. *Food Control*,  
597 19(11), 1070–1075.
- 598 Scherer, R., & Godoy, H. T. (2009). Antioxidant activity index (AAI) by the 2,2-  
599 diphenyl-1-picrylhydrazyl method. *Food Chemistry*, 112(3), 654–658.

- 600 Silva, F., & Domingues, F. C. (2015). Antimicrobial activity of coriander oil and its  
601 effectiveness as food preservative. *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*.  
602 doi:10.1080/10408398.2013.847818
- 603 Silva, F., Ferreira, S., Duarte, A., Mendonça, D. I., & Domingues, F. C. (2011a).  
604 Antifungal activity of *Coriandrum sativum* essential oil, its mode of action against  
605 *Candida* species and potential synergism with amphotericin B. *Phytomedicine*,  
606 19(1), 42–47.
- 607 Silva, F., Ferreira, S., Queiroz, J. A., & Domingues, F. C. (2011b). Coriander  
608 (*Coriandrum sativum* L.) essential oil: its antibacterial activity and mode of action  
609 evaluated by flow cytometry. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 60(10), 1479–  
610 1486.
- 611 Silva, J., Leite, D., Fernandes, M., Mena, C., Gibbs, P. A., & Teixeira, P. (2011c).  
612 *Campylobacter* spp. as a foodborne pathogen: A review. *Frontiers in*  
613 *Microbiology*, 2, 200.
- 614 Singh, G., Kapoor, I. P. S., Pandey, S. K., Singh, U. K., & Singh, R. K. (2002). Studies  
615 on essential oils: Part 10; antibacterial activity of volatile oils of some spices.  
616 *Phytotherapy Research*, 16(7), 680–682.
- 617 Srey, S., Jahid, I. K., & Ha, S. Do. (2013). Biofilm formation in food industries: a food  
618 safety concern. *Food Control*, 31(2), 572–585.
- 619 Szczepanski, S., & Lipski, A. (2014). Essential oils show specific inhibiting effects on  
620 bacterial biofilm formation. *Food Control*, 36(1), 224–229.

621 Teixeira, B., Marques, A., Ramos, C., Neng, N. R., Nogueira, J. M. F., Saraiva, J. A., et  
622 al. (2013). Chemical composition and antibacterial and antioxidant properties of  
623 commercial essential oils. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 43(1), 587–595.

624 Wangensteen, H., Samuelsen, A. B., & Malterud, K. E. (2004). Antioxidant activity in  
625 extracts from coriander. *Food Chemistry*, 88(2), 293–297.

626 Yap, P. S. X., Krishnan, T., Yiap, B. C., Hu, C. P., Chan, K. G., & Lim, S. H. E. (2014).  
627 Membrane disruption and anti-quorum sensing effects of synergistic interaction  
628 between *Lavandula angustifolia* (lavender oil) in combination with antibiotic  
629 against plasmid-conferred multi-drug-resistant *Escherichia coli*. *Journal of Applied*  
630 *Microbiology*, 116(5), 1119–1128.

631

632

633 **List of figures**

634

635 **Figure 1.** Effect of different concentrations of coriander essential oil (A) and linalool (B)  
636 on biofilm formation by *Campylobacter* spp. Biofilm formed was evaluated by the CV  
637 assay and the results are expressed as percentage of biofilm inhibition. Bars labeled  
638 with different letters indicate significant differences at  $p < 0.05$ .

639

640 **Figure 2.** Effect of different concentrations of coriander essential oil (A) and linalool (B)  
641 on a pre-established biofilm by *Campylobacter* spp. The results are expressed as  
642 percentage of biofilm inhibition and the biofilm formed was evaluated by the CV assay.  
643 Bars labeled with different letters indicate significant differences at  $p < 0.05$ .

644

645 **Figure 3.** Anti-quorum sensing activity of coriander essential oil and linalool by the  
646 inhibition of violacein production using *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472 as  
647 biosensor strain. Values are given as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation. Bars labeled with  
648 different letters indicate significant differences at  $p < 0.05$ . Values are all significantly  
649 different from control ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Table 1.** Antibacterial activity of coriander essential oil and linalool against two *Campylobacter* isolates (*C. jejuni* 225421 and *C. coli* 873) and two reference strains (*C. jejuni* ATCC 33560 and *C. coli* ATCC 33559) by disc diffusion and vapour-phase assays. Diameters (mm) of inhibition zones of the compounds (Mean  $\pm$  Standard Deviation).

<i>Campylobacter</i> strains	Disc diffusion (diameter in mm)				Vapour-phase assay (diameter in mm)	
	Coriander (100%)	Coriander (50%)	Linalool (100%)	Linalool (50%)	Coriander (100%)	Linalool (100%)
<i>C. jejuni</i> ATCC 33560	>85	17.00 $\pm$ 1.41 <sup>ab</sup>	>85	19.50 $\pm$ 0.71 <sup>a</sup>	>85	>85
<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	>85	17.00 $\pm$ 1.00 <sup>a</sup>	>85	17.50 $\pm$ 0.71 <sup>a</sup>	>85	>85
<i>C. coli</i> ATCC 33559	>85	16.50 $\pm$ 0.71 <sup>a</sup>	>85	17.50 $\pm$ 0.71 <sup>a</sup>	>85	>85
<i>C. coli</i> 873	>85	22.33 $\pm$ 2.52 <sup>b</sup>	>85	38.00 $\pm$ 2.83 <sup>b</sup>	>85	>85

Different letters in the same column indicate significant difference (p < 0.05).

**Table 2 .** Minimal inhibitory concentrations (MIC) and Minimum Bactericidal Concentrations (MBC) of Coriander essential oil and linalool against two *Campylobacter* isolates (*C. jejuni* 225421 and *C. coli* 873) and two reference strains (*C. jejuni* ATCC 33560 and *C. coli* ATCC 33559).

<i>Campylobacter</i> strains	MIC (MBC) ( $\mu$ L/mL)	
	Coriander	Linalool
<i>C. jejuni</i> ATCC 33560	0.5 (0.5)	0.5 (0.5)
<i>C. jejuni</i> 225421	1 (1)	1 (1)
<i>C. coli</i> ATCC 33559	0.5 (0.5)	0.5 (0.5)
<i>C. coli</i> 873	0.5 (0.5)	0.5 (0.5)

**Table 3.** Diameter (mm) of inhibition of violacein production by coriander essential oil and linalool for the *Chromobacterium violaceum* ATCC 12472 strain (mean  $\pm$  standard deviation).

	Compounds			
	Coriander (100%)	Coriander (50%)	Linalool (100%)	Linalool (50%)
QS inhibition (diameter in mm)	63.50 $\pm$ 2.12 <sup>a</sup>	35.00 $\pm$ 2.83 <sup>b</sup>	69.50 $\pm$ 0.71 <sup>a</sup>	44.00 $\pm$ 1.41 <sup>c</sup>

Different letters indicate significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ).

**Table 4.** Antioxidant properties of coriander essential oil and linalool by the DPPH scavenging assay and  $\beta$ -Carotene bleaching test. Results are presented as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation of three replicates.

Antioxidant activity	DPPH scavenging assay			$\beta$ -Carotene bleaching test
	IC <sub>50</sub> (%)	AAI	Antioxidant Activity	IC <sub>50</sub> (%)
Coriander	5.84 $\pm$ 1.17	0.95 $\pm$ 0.17	Moderate	0.23 $\pm$ 0.01
Linalool	22.66 $\pm$ 5.30	0.25 $\pm$ 0.03	Poor	1.52 $\pm$ 0.03
Gallic acid	0.22 $\pm$ 0.01	22.77 $\pm$ 0.25	Very Strong	-
Quercetin	0.43 $\pm$ 0.04	12.17 $\pm$ 1.71	Very Strong	-
Butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)	-	-	-	3.58 $\pm$ 0.02

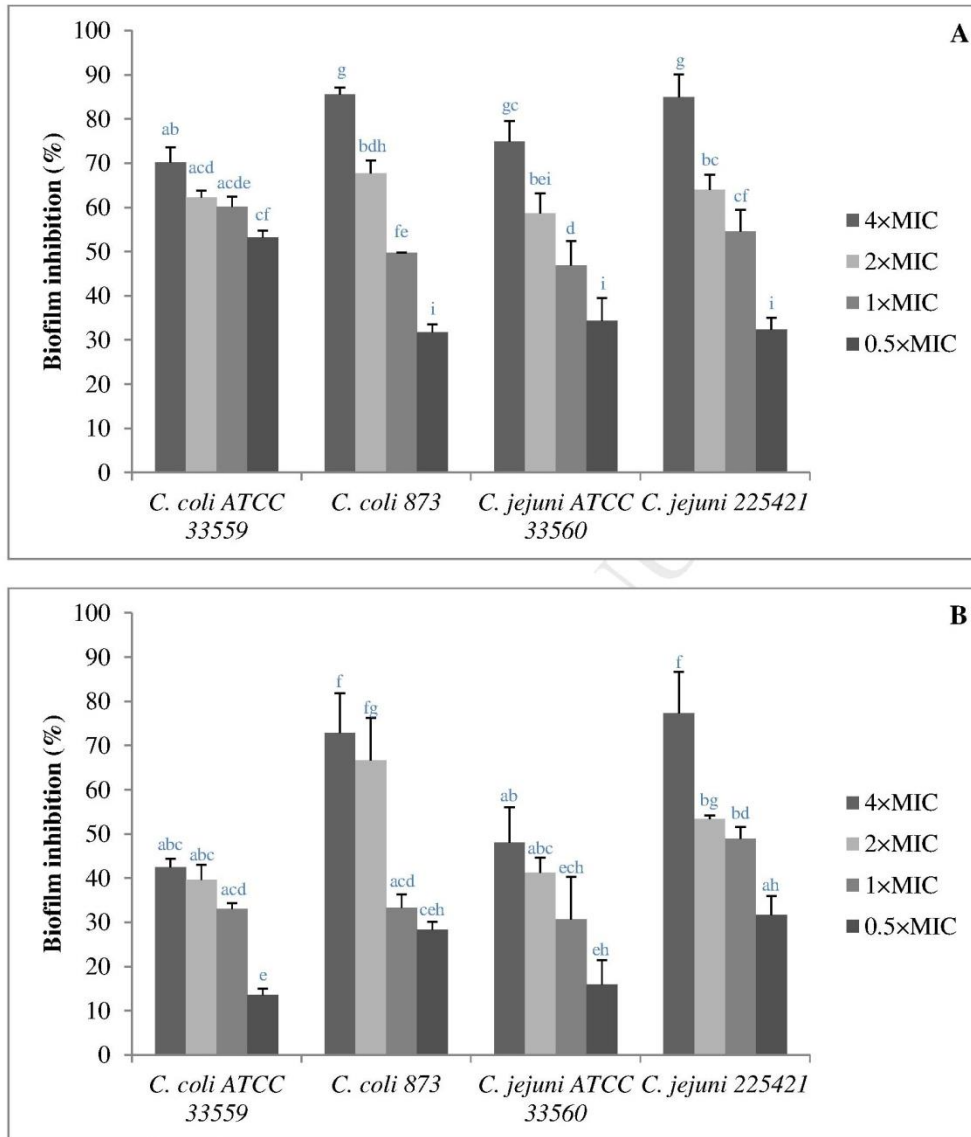


Figure 1.

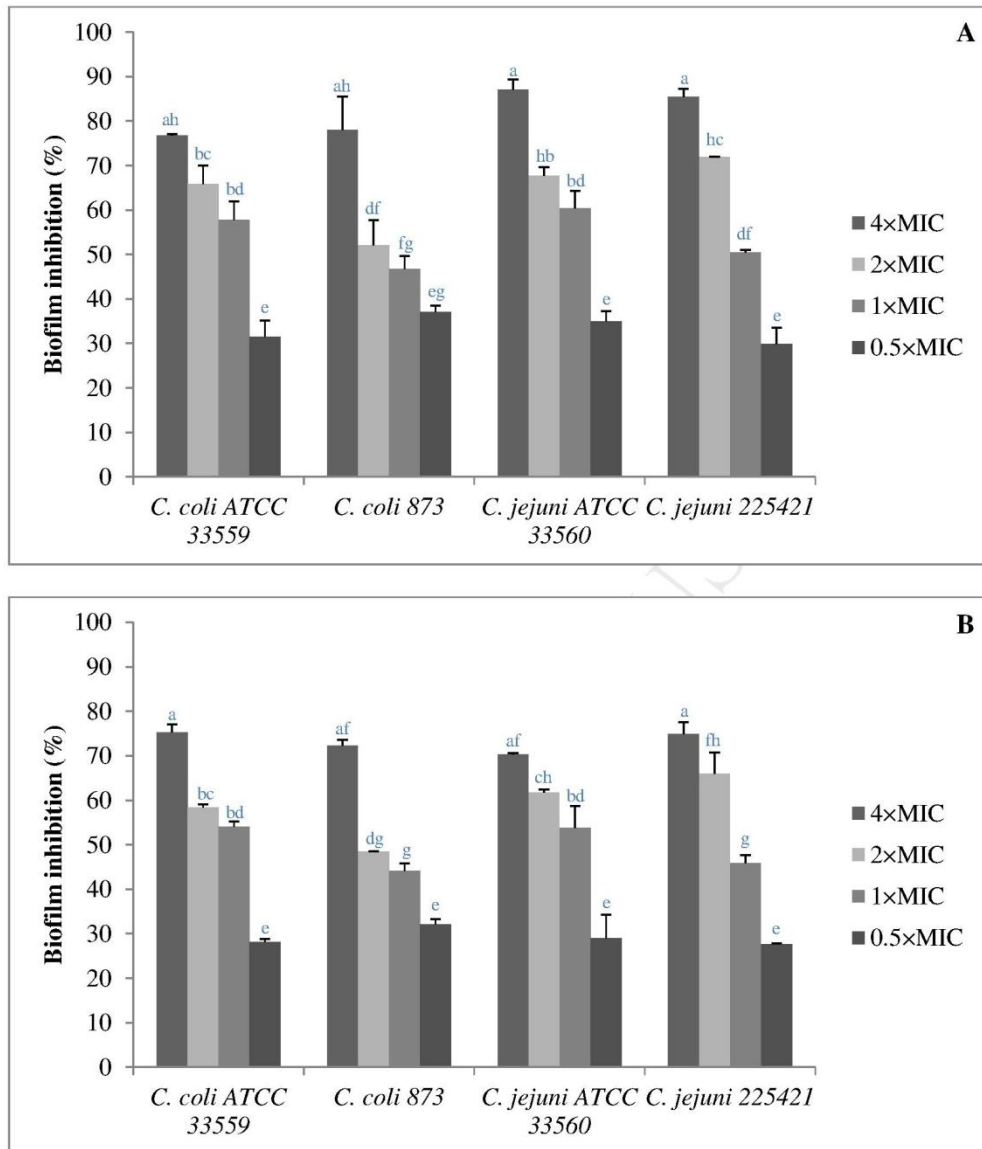


Figure 2.

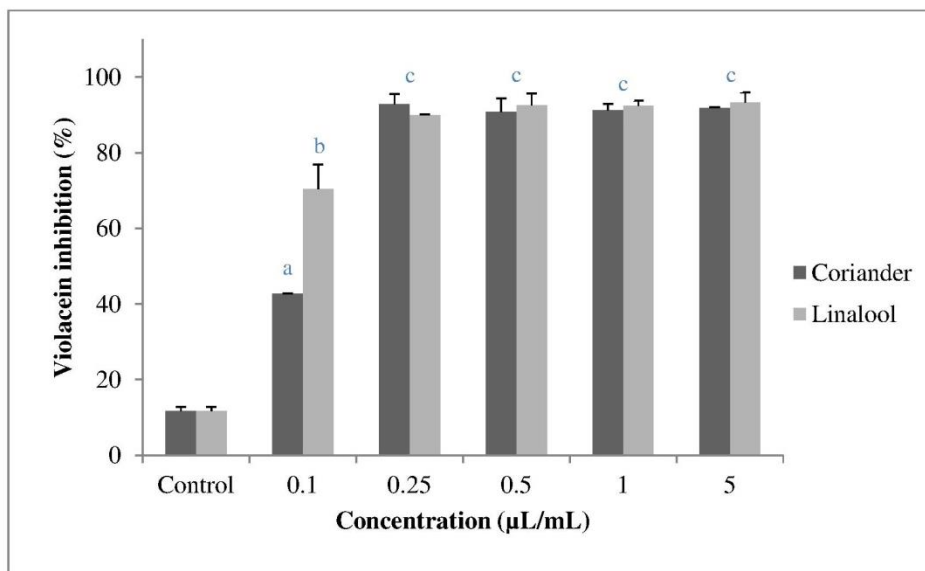


Figure 3.

### Highlights

- Coriander essential oil and linalool have anti-*Campylobacter* activity.
- Bactericidal activity of coriander oil and linalool with MIC values of 0.5 and 1  $\mu\text{L/mL}$ .
- Both compounds inhibited biofilm formation and promoted biofilm dispersion.
- The compounds interfered in the quorum sensing by inhibiting the violacein production.
- Both compounds showed an exceptional ability to inhibit lipid peroxidation.



**Chapter 8 - Conclusions and Future Perspectives**



## Chapter 8 - Conclusions and Future Perspectives

---

*Campylobacter jejuni* and *Campylobacter coli* are well known foodborne pathogens and are described to cause several gastrointestinal and extragastrointestinal complications in humans. Since *Campylobacter* has developed resistance to several antibiotics and possesses mechanism to survive and persist under hostile environments, the search of new antibacterials to control this pathogen is crucial.

In order to understand the epidemiology of *Campylobacter* in Portugal, the first step in our research was the genotypic and phenotypic characterization of *Campylobacter* strains, isolated from different sources. For this first task we choose 125 *Campylobacter* isolates from humans, 39 from retail food and 32 from animals, and the strains were characterized by MLST and *flaA* typing. We found that the *C. coli* isolates were genetically more conserved than *C. jejuni*. From MLST data we observed that within each species, genetically related isolates were recovered from different sources, suggesting that *Campylobacter* infections in humans arise from different sources, with food and animals being the main source of transmission to humans. With the *flaA* typing results we observed a high variability for both species, while some *flaA* types comprised both *C. jejuni* and *C. coli* isolates, indicating frequent interspecies recombination. Then we studied the resistance phenotype to several antibiotics and we demonstrated high resistance rates to several antibiotics, including the ones used in the treatment of severe campylobacteriosis. In addition, we observed a multidrug resistance phenotype in 86% of the isolates. The high resistance rates for fluoroquinolones, tetracyclines and macrolides that we found, are likely to be related with the widespread use of these antibiotics in food-producing animals, since Portugal is one of the countries with the highest consumption rate of these antibiotics for veterinary treatment. Once we observed that the resistance to antibiotics was higher than the expected, we decided to study the underlying molecular mechanisms. The Thr-86-Ile mutation in the QRDR of the *gyrA* gene was found in all the ciprofloxacin resistant isolates, with no other mutation being associated with this resistant phenotype. For the erythromycin resistance only the mutation A2075G in the 23S rRNA gene was detected and we observed that the efflux pump mechanism did not contribute to this phenotype, unlike the results obtained in other studies. Concerning gentamicin resistance, we found the three gentamicin-resistant isolates harboured the *aphA-3* aminoglycoside resistance marker, and one strain had a non-synonymous point mutation. In addition, we showed that efflux pumps may also play a role in the gentamicin resistance. In sum, the results obtained in this first step of our research allowed us to establish a relationship between strains isolated from different sources in Portugal, and to correlate phenotypic and genetic profiles. Some molecular mechanisms of antibiotic resistance were also elucidated and a worrying antibiotic multi-resistance rate and the emergence of *Campylobacter* strains resistant to antibiotics of human use were highlighted. Then, we select a group of strains representing the highest diversity to be used in the subsequent steps of our work.

## Chapter 8 - Conclusions and Future Perspectives

---

In the next step of our work, we decided to study the potential of resveratrol to control *Campylobacter*. However, even though resveratrol has several biological properties, it possesses low aqueous solubility and high instability. So, to address those shortcomings, we studied the encapsulation of resveratrol with a methyl- $\beta$ -cyclodextrin in order to increase its solubility and stability. We found that resveratrol complexation caused a 400 fold improve in its solubility. Further, the inclusion complex formation was confirmed by Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR), differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), X-ray diffraction (XRD) and scanning electron microscopy (SEM). After the formation of the inclusion complex, we showed that both, resveratrol and inclusion complex, had very strong antioxidant activity, low toxicity and had the ability to reduce the viability of cancerous cells. In addition, we found that resveratrol had antibacterial activity against the previously selected *Campylobacter* strains. These results suggest that resveratrol and its inclusion complex can be used to control *Campylobacter*, while maintaining its biological activities.

Taking in account the work developed by our research group with *Arcobacter*, which is closely related to *Campylobacter* and is also known to be a foodborne pathogen, we further studied the potential of resveratrol against these two organisms. After screening the antibacterial activity of several resveratrol inclusion complexes (data not shown) against *Campylobacter* and *Arcobacter*, we choose a resveratrol-hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin inclusion complex for further studies. We found that both resveratrol and hydroxypropyl- $\gamma$ -cyclodextrin inclusion complex have a bactericidal effect against the two microorganisms, and inclusion complex may act by inducing membrane depolarization and by affecting the metabolic activity of the cells. In addition, we have also shown that resveratrol and the inclusion complex inhibit biofilm formation and diminish established biofilms, even at sub-inhibitory concentrations. This anti-biofilm effect could be due to the ability of both compounds to inhibit the QS system, and consequently, affecting the biofilm formation and development. With these results, we have shown that resveratrol could be used in the food industry as antibacterial agent, where the bacterial biofilms are an emerging problem, allowing an enhance shelf life and an increase in food safety.

Nowadays, there has been a growing interest in the use of natural compounds for application in food products, mainly due to the preference of consumers for natural ingredients and the concerns about the toxic effects of synthetic compounds. So, in addition to resveratrol, and given our experience with coriander EO, we also evaluated the potential of coriander EO and its major compound linalool to control *Campylobacter*. Both compound showed a bactericidal effect against all the tested strains and we also observed that the volatile compounds of the coriander EO also inhibited the growth of *Campylobacter*. Coriander EO and linalool also inhibited biofilm formation and promoted biofilm dispersion. The effect on the QS system was also studied and both compounds had anti-QS activity by inhibiting the violacein production. This anti-QS activity could be associated with the anti-biofilm activity, since QS has been

## Chapter 8 - Conclusions and Future Perspectives

---

described to regulate the biofilm formation and development. Moreover, in addition to the antibacterial and anti-biofilm potential, coriander EO and linalool showed an exceptional ability to inhibit lipid peroxidation. Once again, we showed that these natural compounds could be used to control this foodborne pathogen and as antioxidant to enhance food quality without the use of chemical additives.

In conclusion, in this thesis, we showed the genetic diversity of *Campylobacter* isolates isolated from different sources in Portugal, as well as worrying antibiotic resistance rates. Therefore, one of the main goals of this work was to search for new antibacterials to control this emergent foodborne pathogen. We found that resveratrol and coriander essential oil, both natural compounds, which have several biological activities, such as antioxidant potential, also have the ability to reduce planktonic cells and biofilms of *Campylobacter*, being potential agents to be used in the food industry to increase the food safety and diminish the human infections by *Campylobacter*.

In a further work, it could be interesting to study the mechanism of action of resveratrol and coriander essential oil on biofilms of *Campylobacter*, by evaluating the effect of these compounds in proteins involved in the process of biofilm formation, such as flagellins (FlaA and FlaB), the filament-associated protein (FlaG), the chemotaxis protein CheA, heat stress proteins, the adhesin FlaC, etc. Since the QS system was described to play a role in the formation and growth of biofilms and since in this thesis we showed the anti-QS activity of these natural compounds, it would be also important to further evaluate the role of the QS in the biofilm formation in *Campylobacter* and how these compounds act in the QS system. For example, using a proteomic approach it would be possible to identify the main proteins involved in the QS, and to correlate the biofilm forming ability with the QS process. Then, in a next step and to clarify the mechanism of QS inhibition, the expression of genes associated with AHLs synthesis, *luxS* and others identified by the proteomic approach, could be evaluated by quantitative real time PCR using samples treated with the compounds. Also, the effective use of resveratrol and coriander essential oil as food preservatives or food active ingredients will require future investigation namely concerning its potential on food model systems and to determine their effective concentrations in food matrices.

